

ETERNAL GUIDANCE
THROUGH THE MORALS
DERIVED FROM
THE STORIES OF THE PROPHETS,
FOUND IN THE QURAN.

Dr. Thahira Iqbal



All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, Electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publishers.

IQBAL PUBLICATIONS

Date of publication: 2024

Dr. THAHIRA IQBAL. DHMS/ BAIS/ MAIS-

(Alima course in Islamic studies from Gambia: IOU)

E-mail: thahira200@yahoo.com/ thahira949@gmail.com

Review:

The review of Mohamed Faiyaz Alam, 'the Khateeb Masjid Anjuman Himayath e Islam,' who has encouraged me all along, is the most precious for me: I have translated his Urdu spoken words into English (with his permission) as follows:

"Assalaamu Alaikum wa Rahmatullaahi wa Barkaatuhu,

Dr. Thahira Iqbal Sahiba has produced for your scrutiny one more Book. It is named (The Eternal Guidance, from the morals derived from the stories of the Prophets, found in the Quran). Alhamdulillah, I have gone through it and have found that she has compiled all the main points regarding all the prophets and the morals that can be derived from the different verses of the Quran into one place, making it easy for those who are interested to benefit from it. Dr. Thahira has already published quite a few books regarding Islam and its importance in other fields of life. I hope this Book too will benefit the Ummah, and also become a Sadaqah Zaria for her. Ameen." ---

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I cannot thank Allah enough for enabling me to pour out the correct words and guiding me through this valuable manuscript containing the correct Aqeedah of Islam.

I also thank the faculty of the International Online University, where I learnt in my BAIS and MAIS programs (at the young age of 64-72), to interpret and sort out the right from wrong. Alhamdulillah I also thank my mentor and guide, Imam Fayez Aalam, for taking the time to correct my compilation and encouraging me all along to write more of my books.

I thank my children for constantly supporting and encouraging me, especially my elder son, Salim Iqbal, who made sure that I had an uninterrupted internet connection and peace of mind to pursue my studies and work. All my other children, daughters-in-law, and grandchildren were very helpful, egged me on whenever I felt low, and gave me the courage to pursue my work. And, I cannot ignore the great help from my grandson, Wazeem Nishad, who helped me format my work.

And, here I cannot help remembering my late parents, who, though unlettered, encouraged me to study in an English-medium Missionary school. This has helped me to study further, through online, as well as do research in comparative religions, and to increase my knowledge, even in my old age. May Allah grant them Jannatul Firdous. Ameen.

All that is found here is due to the help from Allah ^{سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى} Alone. If there are any mistakes in my writing, I accept them with bowed head. I humbly request my readers to refer to the Qur'an for authenticity and accept it only if they find it correct. However, please beware of misinterpretations, coined by some Hypocrites to mislead us. May Allah guide all our Ummah through the right path: the Path that leads to attain the Pleasure of Allahut'alah, and peace in this world which we all yearn for, and ultimately reach Heaven. Ameen.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REVIEW:	3
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	4
TABLE OF CONTENTS	5
POETRY 1	10
STORIES OF THE PROPHETS	12
PREFACE	13
1. DARWINS THEORY	14
2. WHO IS GOD?	15
3. WHY DO WE CALL GOD ALLAH?	16
4. THE EXCLUSIVE POWER OF ALLAH,	17
5. ALLAH'S CHALLENGE, THAT PROVES THAT THE QURAN IS THE SPEECH OF ALLAH.	19
6. WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN NABI AND RASOOL?	20
7. CAN WE FOLLOW ALL THE BOOKS WRITTEN BY VARIOUS SCHOLARS BLINDLY, AS A REFERENCE FOR THE STORIES OF PREVIOUS PROPHETS?	21
8. FOR WHOM WAS THE QURAN REVEALED BY ALLAHU'TALA?	22
9. EVILS OF SOCIETY THAT HAVE STEMMED FROM FALSE STORIES OF THE PROPHETS	22
10. LIFE ON EARTH BEFORE MAN	24
11. HOW WAS THE WORLD CREATED?	24
12. WHAT ARE THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ANGELS?	25
13. WHY DID ALLAH CREATE MAN?	28
14. CHARACTERISTICS OF SATAN	26
15. CREATION OF MAN	27
16. WHY DOES ALLAH THROW THOSE WHOM HE CREATED INTO HELL?	28
17. ALLAH SAYS THAT HE WILL MISLEAD WHOM HE WISHES	30
POETRY 2	

CHAPTER 2	321
1. FALL OF ADAM عليه وسلام	32
a. MORALS WE DERIVE FROM THE ABOVE	33
b. MAN LEARNS TO HARNESS NATURE	34
c. THE FIRST GREAT SIN	34
d. THE LATER PROPHETS	36
2. IDRIS عليه وسلام; ENOCH: THE SECOND PROPHET	37
3. NOOH عليه وسلام (Noah)	38
4. HUD عليه وسلام	40
5. SALIH عليه وسلام	40
6. IBRAHIM عليه وسلام (ABRAHAM)	42
7. ISAMA'IL (ISHMAEL)	45
8. TRIALS OF IBRAHIM عليه وسلام	45
a. ABANDONING HIS WIFE IN THE DESERT	45
b. SACRIFICE OF ISMAIL عليه وسلام	46
c. BUILDING OF KAABA	46
d. ADVICE OF IBRAHIM REGARDING ISMAIL'S WIVES	47
e. WHY IS IBRAHIM REMEMBERED BY PROPHET ﷺ OFTEN?	48
f. MORALS FROM IBRAHIM'S LIFE	49
9. LOUT عليه وسلام (LOT)	52
a. MORAL from the story of Lout	53
10. ISHAQUE (ISAAC) عليه وسلام	54
11. YAQUB عليه وسلام	54
12. YUSUF عليه وسلام	55
a. THE FIRST TRIAL FOR YUSUF	56
b. THE SECOND TRIAL OF YUSUF	56
c. THE THIRD TRIAL: LIFE IN PRISON.	57
d. THE KING'S DREAM	57
e. REDEMPTION OF YUSUF FROM PRISON	58
f. YUSUF IS RAISED AS A MINISTER OF THE TREASURY	58
g. THE FAMINE	58
h. BANJAMIN IS BLAMED AS A THIEF TO TEST THE BROTHERS	59
i. MORAL	61
13. SHU'AIB عليه وسلام	62
14. AYOOB عليه وسلام - (JOB)	64
15. MOOSA عليه وسلام - MOSES	66
a. THE JEWISH TRADITION	66
b. THE LIFE OF MOSES, IN THE QURAN	67
c. MOSES IS COMMANDED TO GO TO PHARAOH	68
d. MOSES FACES THE GREAT PHARAOH	70

e.	THE SEVEN REMAINING SIGNS	72
f.	THE GREAT ESCAPE OF THE BANI ISRAEL AND DEATH OF PHARAOH	73
g.	THE UNGRATEFUL BEHAVIOR OF THE BANI ISRAEL	73
h.	MOOSA IS DECLARED PROPHET	75
i.	THE TEN COMMANDMENTS	76
j.	MORALS from the story of Moses	77
16.	PARABLES CONNECTED TO MOOSA FOUND IN THE QURAN	78
a.	MORALS BEHIND THE PARABLES RELATED TO MOOSA.	81
b.	THE STORY OF KHIDR عليه وسلام:	81
17.	ZUL-KIFL (EZEKIEL)	83
18.	AFTER MOOSA عليه وسلام	84
	MORALS FROM THE PEOPLE OF ISRAELITES DURING SAMUEL	85
19.	DAWOOD عليه وسلام, (DAVID)	87
a.	MORALS DERIVED from the story of David	88
20.	SULEIMAN عليه وسلام: (SOLOMAN)	89
a.	PUNISHED FOR MISSING PRAYERS:	90
b.	ALLAH FORGAVE HIM AND GAVE HIM GREAT POWER	90
c.	THE PARABLE OF THE ANT	91
d.	THE STORY OF THE HOOPOE AND QUEEN OF SHIBA	93
e.	THE DESTRUCTION OF SABA: THE GARDEN OF ARABIA	94
f.	THE MORALS FROM THE DEATH OF SOLOMAN	94
g.	PEOPLE PRACTICED SIHR (BLACK MAGIC)	95
h.	THE FALSE STORY OF THE FALLEN ANGELS:	96
i.	AFTER SULEIMAN [AS]:	98
21.	UZAIR /Ezra	97
22.	YUNUS (JONAS OR JONAH)	98
23.	ZAKARIA عليه وسلام (ZACHIRAIH)	99
24.	YAHYA (عليه وسلام): JOHN	101
25.	ESSA عليه وسلام; JESUS	102
a.	MARY, MOTHER OF JESUS	102
b.	BIRTH OF JESUS; ESSA (AL)	103
c.	ALLAH DECLARES IN THE QURAN THAT JESUS WAS NOT KILLED	104
d.	THE ATTRIBUTES OF JESUS ARE MENTIONED IN THE QURAN IN DETAIL	105
e.	AFTER JESUS WAS RAISED BY ALLAH	106
f.	MOST FOLLOWERS OF THE PREVIOUS PROPHETS WENT ASTRAY, THUS	107
CHAPTER 3		
26.	PROPHET MOHAMMAD ﷺ	111
a.	HIS CHARACTERISTICS WERE FAR MORE NOBLE THAN OTHERS.	112
b.	THE LONG DELAY IN SENDING THE PROPHET MOHAMMAD	114
c.	WHY DID ALLAH SEND PROPHET ﷺ AS THE LAST PROPHET TO THE WORLD?	116
d.	THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN ISLAM AND OTHER RELIGIONS	117
e.	IMPORTANT MORALS PERFECTED BY ISLAM	119
f.	IMPORTANT MESSAGE TO PREVENT ALL THE ABOVE IMPERFECTIONS	119
i.	TAWHEED	119
ii.	THE SECOND criterion for BEING A MUSLIM IS DOING GOOD DEEDS.	121

iii. SUPPLICATION TO SEEK THE GRACE OF ALLAH	121
IV. ISLAM IS THE BEST WAY OF LIFE: THE PERFECTED RELIGION	122
v. THE FIVE PILLARS OF ISLAM	123
vi. WHAT IS AZKHAR?	124
vii. DAROOD/ SALAAMS:	125
viii. DID OUR PROPHET MOHAMMAD ﷺ PERFORM ANY MIRACLES?	127
ix. WHY ARE THE OTHER MIRACLES OF OUR PROPHET ﷺ NOT GIVEN MUCH IMPORTANCE?	127
x. WHAT IS THE GREATEST MIRACLE BROUGHT BY THE PROPHET ﷺ?	128
xi. ISLAM NOT ONLY PROHIBITS THE GREAT SINS. IT ALSO BLOCKS THE WAY THAT LEADS TO IT	129
xii. WILL ALL WHO CALL THEMSELVES MUSLIMS BE SAVED FROM THE FIRE?	130
xiii. THEN WILL ALL MUSLIMS HAVE TO ENTER HELLFIRE BEFORE BEING AWARDED HEAVEN?	131
xiv. THE MEANS BY WHICH A MUSLIM WHO HAS SINNED, BE SAVED FROM HELLFIRE	131
xv. A BELIEVER WHO DOES NOT DO SHIRK, GETS EXPIATION AFTER DEATH THROUGH	133
xvi. THE PROPHET ﷺ SAID, "AVOID THE SEVEN GREAT DESTRUCTIVE SINS.	131
xvii. THE ONLY LOGICAL RELIGION	134
xviii. IF ISLAM IS SUCH A PERFECT RELIGION, WHY IS IT THAT THE WEST HATES IT?	135
xix. WHEN ALL THE PROPHETS HAVE TAUGHT THE SAME MESSAGE, WHY IS IT OBLIGATORY TO FOLLOW ONLY THE LAST PROPHET MOHAMMAD ﷺ?	136
xx. CAN WE FORCE OTHERS TO ACCEPT ISLAM?	137
xxi. HOW ARE WE TO BEHAVE WITH THE NON-MUSLIMS?	138
xxii. ISLAMIC BEHAVIOR TOWARDS WOMEN?	139
xxiii. CAN WE SEEK INTERCESSION FROM OUR PROPHET, OR OTHER PIOUS AULIYA WHO ARE IN THE GRAVE?	141
27. TO SUMMARIZE	144
28. ARE THERE SUCH PIOUS MUSLIMS FOUND, IN THE PRESENT WORLD?	145
29. CONCLUSION	146
30. POETRY 3	148

ABOUT THE AUTHOR:

The Author, Dr. Thahira Iqbal (a retired medical Practitioner), has been a mute witness all her life to the injustice meted out to Muslim women and the wrong concepts some hold in the name of Islam.

She realized the difference between Islam and other religions is clearly stated in the Quran. She found that the Quran is a perfect Law-book, and has answers for a peaceful life in this world. Through her extensive study and research for the past 40 years about what the Quran and the Sunnah of the Prophet (ﷺ) really tell us: Is it just a book with only morals, which lead you to Heaven, or does it have any relevance to the way of life here in this world?

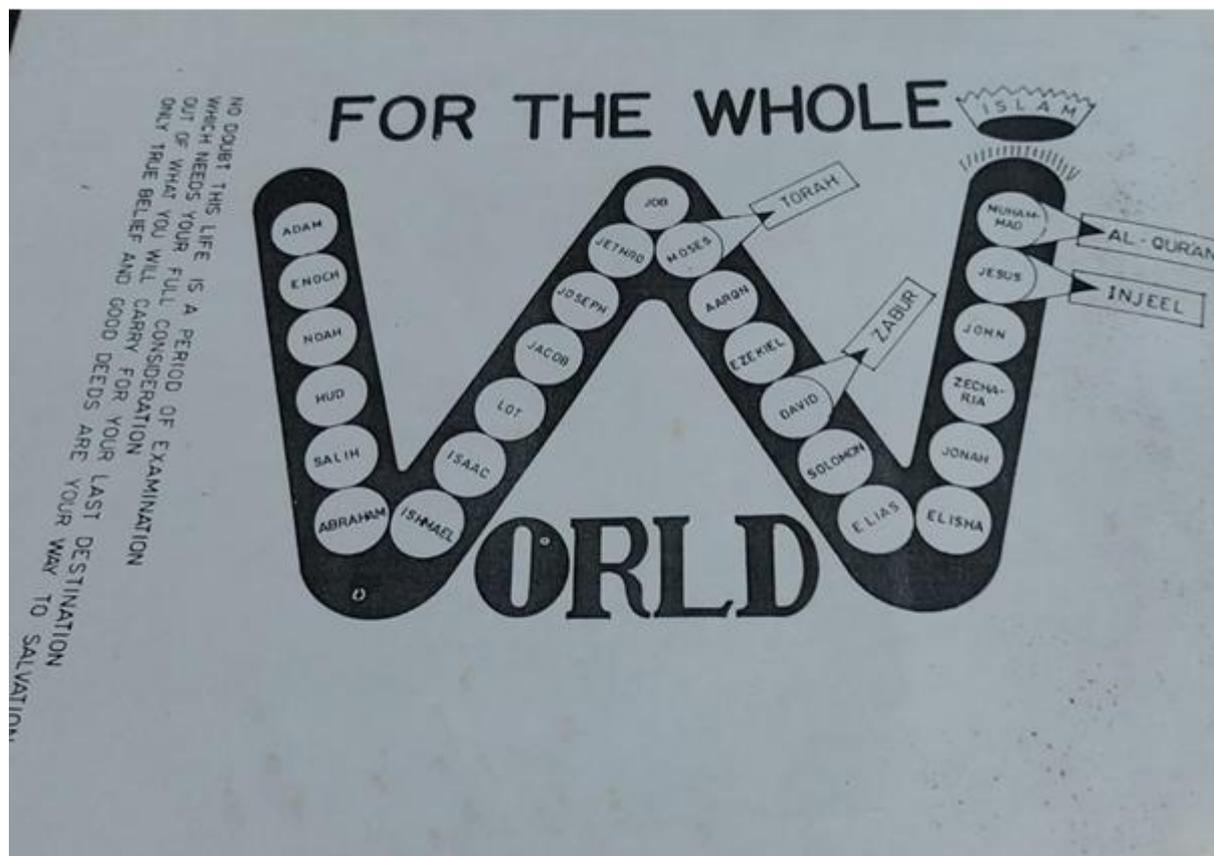
She found that it has the answer to all the problems in this worldly life, if only one follows it diligently. The books she has written under the title 'The Quran: Eternal Guidance', is the result of all that she has found in the Quran and the life of our dear Prophet (ﷺ), that will help man attain the Grace of Allah as well as the peace that he surely lacks, in this world. No part of this book contains any idea of her own, but only from authentic sources of the Quran and Hadith. Some of the verses of the Quran, and the explanations from authenticated Scholars, have been written in a summarized form. She has also grasped a lot of information from the Tafseer of many scholars including 'the Holy Quran' published by 'the King Fahd publications' - Since it is difficult for the ordinary public to read, she has simplified it, and added in her books, that further explains the true concept of what Allah says in the Quran and how to apply it in our daily life.

She is also a student of IOU, Gambia University, and could grasp quite a lot from the Alima course of her BA and MA in Islamic studies, which she recently graduated from at the age of 72. And this knowledge has helped her to do more research.

The aim of her writing the books is so that those who are interested, and who have limited knowledge of English, can avail themselves of the truth of Islam, and find it to be the best way of life when compared to other religions. May Allah accept it and grant her the highest reward in the Hereafter.

POETRY 1: SUMMARY OF WHAT ALLAH SAYS IN THE QURAN. (SURAH NAHL, 16: 51-53// SURAH AL-HAJJ, 22:22)

'ALL THOSE ON THE EARTH ARE NOT ARROGANT, AND THEY PROSTRATE,'
 AS AN EXAMPLE, THE CREATURES AND ANGELS DEMONSTRATE,
 THAT THEIR LORD WHO IS ABOVE THEM, THEY ALL FEAR,
 THIS, WHEN WE PONDER, BECOMES CLEAR.
 ALLAH WARNS US NOT TO TAKE TWO DEITIES,
 BUT, TURN ONLY TO HIM, AND OBEY HIS COMMAND, IN PIETY,
 "SAY, FOR YOUR LORD IS ONLY ONE GOD, SO FEAR HIM (NOT ME),
 FOR, ALL THAT IS IN THE HEAVENS AND EARTH BELONGS TO HIM; YOU SEE,"
 WHEN ALL THAT YOU HAVE IS FROM ALLAH.
 THEN, WHY FEAR ANY OTHER THAN HIM, WALLAH,
 WHEN ADVERSITY TOUCHES YOU, TO HIM FOR HELP YOU CALL
 BUT WHEN HE REMOVES YOUR PROBLEMS, INTO SHIRK, SOME OF YOU, FALL.
 WHILE TO WORSHIP, AND OBEY HIM CONSTANTLY IS YOUR DUTY,
 SOME OF YOU ASSOCIATE PARTNERS WITH HIM, WITH IMPUNITY,
 INDEED, ALLAH WILL REWARD THOSE WHO BELIEVE AND DO RIGHTEOUS DEEDS,
 WHEN HE RESURRECTS YOU, LIKE PLANTS SPROUTING OUT OF THE SEEDS,
 WITH BRACELETS OF GOLD AND SILVER, AND GARMENTS MADE OF SILK.
 AND RIVERS FLOWING WITH HONEY AND MILK.
 HE WILL ADMIT YOU INTO GARDENS BENEATH WHICH RIVERS FLOW,
 HE WILL GIVE YOU THE GIFT THAT WILL MAKE YOUR FACES GLOW.'
 REMEMBER, ALL THESE VERSES OF THE QURAN WERE SENT FOR THE BELIEVERS,
 ALL THOSE WHO FOLLOWED HIS MESSENGERS WERE OF HIS REWARDS; RECEIVERS.
 NOW HAS COME TO YOU THE FINAL PROPHET
 WHO SPENT HIS LIFE PROPAGATING, WITHOUT EXPECTING ANY PROFIT
 HENCE, TO UNDERSTAND, PROPAGATE, AND IMPLEMENT,
 WHAT WE ARE RECITING FROM THE QURAN AND HADITH IS INCUMBENT.
 QUOTES: 'FOR, NO DOUBT THIS LIFE IS A PERIOD OF EXAMINATION,
 WHICH NEEDS YOUR FULL CONSIDERATION,
 OUT OF WHAT YOU WILL CARRY TO YOUR LAST DESTINATION,
 ONLY TRUE BELIEF AND GOOD DEEDS ARE YOUR WAY TO SALVATION.'



**ALLAH SENT MESSENGERS TO ALL THE COMMUNITIES IN THE WORLD,
TO PROPAGATE THE TRUTH OF TAWHEED.**

“For We assuredly sent amongst every People a Messenger, (with the command): ‘Serve God, and avoid Evil’. Among the people were some whom God guided (when they sought guidance), and some on whom Error became inevitably established, because they were disobedient. So, travel through the earth, and see what was the end of those who denied (the Truth)” Quran, 6: 11// 16: 36 ¹

“And this is a Book which We have sent down, blessed, and confirming what was before it, that you may warn the ‘Mother of Cities’ (Mecca), and those around it. Those who believe in the Hereafter believe in it, and they are maintaining their prayers.”- Quran: 6: 92

-
1. All the references from the Quran are mentioned with Surah number: Verse number; Surah 2: verse1; as 2:1, and the authentic Hadith relevant to the topic as footnotes or intext.
 2. Some of the supplications of Prophets, found in the Quran, for *us to emulate is in BLUE COLOUR.*
 3. Please note that all the translations are of “The Sahih International,” from Tanzil.com
 4. I have tried to summarize some of the explanations (Tafseer), given as footnotes of the ‘Holy Quran’ of King Fahad Publications, that I found could be applied to the present life as well.
 5. This book is aimed at the ignorant section of the Society; not for scholars. Hence please note that I have tried to mention it (for all who are interested to know), in as simple language as possible.

STORIES OF THE PROPHETS ²

1. Adam as (Adam) آدم
2. Idris as (Enoch) إدريس
3. Noah as (Nuh) نوح
4. Hud as (Hud) هود
5. Shaleh as (Saleh) صالح
6. Ibrahim (عليه وسلام) as (Abraham) إبراهيم
7. Lut as (Lot) لوط
8. Ismail as (Ishmael) إسماعيل
9. Ishaq as (Isaac) إسحاق
10. Yaqub as (Jacob) يعقوب
11. Yusuf as (Joseph) يوسف
12. Ayyub as (Job) أيوب
13. Shu'ayb as (Jethro) شعيب
14. Musa as (Moses) موسى
15. Harun as (Aaron) هارون
16. Dhul-Kifl as (Ezekiel) ذو الكفل
17. Dawud as (David) داود
18. Suleiman as (Suleiman [as]) سليمان
19. Ilyas as (Elijah) إلياس
20. Alyas 'a as (Elisha) اليسع
21. Yunus as (Jonah) يونس
22. Zakaria as (Zachariah) زكريا
23. Yahya as (John) يحيى
24. Isa as (Jesus) عيسى
25. Muhammad saw محمد

The Prophet Mohammad ﷺ said: Allah has sent 124,000 prophets, of whom 315 were messengers (may Allah be pleased with them) [Hadith Sahi Ahmad]. ³

And Allah says: "And WE did not send any messenger except [speaking] in the language of his people to state clearly for them. Allah sends astray [thereby] whom HE wills, and guides whom He wills (according to their conduct and Faith). And He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise." -(Al-Quran- 14: 4)

"And We sent not before you any messenger except that We revealed to him that, 'There is no deity except Me, so worship Me.'" -(Al-Quran- 21: 25)

"O mankind! The Messenger has come to you in truth from your LORD: believe in HIM: it is BEST for you." -(Al-Quran- 4: 170)

Allah does not need our worship. It is we who need HIS Grace, if we are to attain HIS Pleasure and peace in this world, and salvation in the Hereafter.

² Islamqa.com

³ <https://www.islamweb.net/en/fatwa/12288/number-of-prophets-and-messengers>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

PREFACE

My granddaughter once asked me to write about the stories of the Prophets, so that she could understand their importance in our daily lives. I started with great zeal. Although I found that many books have been written regarding all the Prophets found in the Quran, they were written in either highly eloquent English, difficult for the common man to understand, or too short, without any great emphasis on their morals.

I have taken the details about the Prophets found in the Quran and their life history from many sources, as well as the book of Ibn Kathir: Translated into English by Muhammad Mustapha Geme'ah, Al-Azhar/ Husain Maqbool

I have tried to compile it in simple language for the benefit of normal English readers. I have included translations and Tafseer (explanation), from 'The Holy Quran' (published by King Fahd International, Medina), 'The Noble Quran' by Mohammad Muhsin Khan, and various other Tafseer, along with the authentic Hadith that pertains to it directly.

This work of mine also explains the creation of MAN on earth, and how Shai'tan turned enemy to man and induces him to do all the evil. We find the characteristics of Shai'tan in many men who chose the easy way to enjoy this life. They ignore the commandments of Allah, brought by the former Prophets. I hope this work of mine will clear the doubt and increase the knowledge of our youngsters, who usually ask what benefit we get from the stories mentioned in the Quran.

Quotes by Adam Mohammad: 'The common theme that one can easily gauge on going through the stories of the Prophets, is the propensity of man to continually revert to sin and wrongdoing, which each Prophet has aimed at removing by preaching TAWHEED and CORRECT BEHAVIOUR, both towards Allah and towards his fellow men. Shai'tan seems to have a magnetic hold on man, ever drawing him away from fulfilling his true purpose of creation, which is to follow the Will of Allah.'

THIS TAWHEED IS THE MAIN COMMON THEME PROPAGATED BY ALL THE PROPHETS:

'WORSHIP NONE BUT ALLAH, and DO GOOD DEEDS':

When we go through their lives, we find that each Prophet brought certain moral specifications, which were being transgressed by the people of their time, and reminded them to fear Allah's displeasure and strive for perfection.

Every prophet proclaims that Allah's Grace and Forgiveness are for the Righteous and those who repent. They warn those who reject Faith and live in iniquity of the troubles they will have to endure in this world, and even then, if they do not repent, the punishment they will suffer in the Hereafter. – (The Holy Quran, Tafseer 671)

May Allah accept this work of mine, and help those who read it to implement the good actions mentioned in it. Whatever is good in it is from Allah, and may Allah forgive me for any mistakes found in it. AMEEN.

1. **DARWIN'S THEORY**

In today's world, some people do not believe in God.

They claim that the world was formed by itself, according to the Big Bang theory.

Once the Earth cooled down, life came into existence all by itself.

The very first living organism was the unicellular cell, which began to break up into many cells.

Thus, fish came into existence. Later, as time passed, they wished to get to the land.

Some of these creatures changed into the first amphibians, like the frog.

Then they grew more sophisticated, and their need to survive made them adapt to their surroundings. Thus, some of the offspring of one animal turned into another.

Thus, the donkey became a horse!! In its need to reach the topmost part of the tree for food, a horse grew its neck long, and we see the Giraffe!! There is no explanation as to how the monkeys came into existence. But they claim that these monkeys grew intelligent and became chimpanzees. These chimpanzees became ultimately MAN!!!!!!

The theory of evolution stops at this. We do not see any change after man.

Even when he wanted to fly, he did not grow wings.

Even when he wanted to float, he did not grow any flaps on his feet like the ducks.

Darwin's theory does not explain **why** there is no more evolution! It does not explain **how** the Big Bang caused the Earth and all other planets to float in orbit in perfect coordination.

It does not explain **how** all the other species are still present on the Earth.

This theory has been debunked as scientists cannot explain these counter questions!

However, the Quran, the revelation sent by the Creator of the Universe, through our Prophet ﷺ, gives explanations to the most complex matters:

- Allah declares that the universe was once joined together, and HE caused the BIG BANG to split it into planets, floating in an orderly manner! ^(Al-Quran- 21:30-33)
- It informs how the world and all the planets are floating in an orbit fixed. ^(13:2)
- The stages of the embryo and birth are explained perfectly. ^(23:12-14)
- It is HE who created all living creatures, and Man, from dust and water. ^{-(32: 7) ⁴}
- That all life and the plantations are sustained with the very same water. ^(23: 18,19)
- How the bees gather nectar from all around, and derive honey from their bellies ^(16: 69),
- The migratory birds know their way to return to their home even after traveling the long distances, etc., etc.
- History, geography, science; Botany, Zoology, everything is mentioned, inducing man to study and ponder over HIS creation.

Hence, academic education, instead of making us arrogant over our achievements, should lead us to what the Quran tells us; to ponder over all these wonders of Creation, and realize the Magnanimity and Greatness of Allahut'alah, who created them.

⁴ <http://www.quranmiracles.com/2011/10/man-created-from-dust-and-water/>

2. **WHO IS GOD?**

Every object on this Earth ought to have somebody who made it. Nothing can originate by itself. This fact is proven by scientists all over the world. Nothing can originate by itself. E.g., a building, a gun, a tape recorder, why, even a desk or a chair must have a maker.

Similarly, although the world has indeed been created by the BIG BANG, that Big Bang itself ought to have been caused by somebody.

That is why we find that all things are created in such a perfect, orderly manner.

Imagine a bomb bursting in the middle of a shopping mall.

Does it make the buildings and shops more beautiful and orderly?

No. It would only be in ruins.

But we find that everything in this universe is working with clockwork perfection!!

The planets and the sun are moving in their orbits.

The plants and animals have their own perfect time and way of growth.

Men and women each have different features and characters.

The whole planet is balanced beautifully and in harmony.

Thus, it is obvious that it can only be planned and created by someone.

This somebody cannot be an ordinary being. HE cannot be compared to any ordinary thing, living or otherwise. HE must have great, extraordinary powers to be able to originate the whole universe out of nothing.

This somebody is whom we call the Supreme Being:

The Creator of the Universe - GOD.

And, there can be only ONE CREATOR.

In Arabic, HE is called Allah.

In Tamil, HE is called Eraivan.

In English, HE is called GOD.

In Hindi, HE is called Begawan.

In Malayalam, HE is called Padachavan.

They are all the names for the 'ONE and ONLY' same GOD!!

Allah tells us in the Quran that all religious scriptures have been sent by HIM, to announce the same message that there can be NO god worthy of worship other than HIM, and HE is Unique and cannot be compared to anyone we imagine. There is none comparable to HIM, and we cannot imagine what HE looks like. HE neither needs any children nor a wife (a concept for the lower animal life that HE created, for the increase of progeny) – (Surah Ikhlas: 112).

However, all the other religions have interpolated their scriptures. They innovated new matters and started to imagine their gods having a family and children ^{21:17,26}. They imagine their gods should have unnatural figures with many hands or heads, make idols, and worship them.

3. WHY DO WE CALL GOD ALLAH?

*You may find these words repeated in most of my books. However, this is a very essential part of Islamic studies. Many are ignorant of the true concept of Islam. They think that, just like other religions have named their idols and saints as gods, worthy of worship, Allah is the god of the Muslims. Therefore, it is essential to repeat the fact that Allah is only a name, in Arabic, to denote **the same Supreme Creator and Maintainer**; who brought all things into existence, and sent prophets to show the human beings, the right path to live in peace and tranquillity with all creatures of this world, simultaneously achieving the pleasure of Allah.*

1. Allah is the Arabic word to denote God, the Creator. Since we should not confuse The Creator with the term god, which is also used by others, for calling upon other pious or heavenly beings, we Muslims stick to the same name 'Allah'. This is because, wherever we travel around the earth, when the term Allah is mentioned, we know that we call upon the Sole Creator of the Universe and none else.
2. The name GOD, BAGWAN, or all other attributes, WE DENOTE TO OUR Creator, is the same. The only condition is that we should not try to imagine how our Creator will be, and create figures depicting HIM. This is because HE has told us that there is NONE like HIM. We do not know what HE looks like.
3. *A Muslim (one who surrenders totally to Allah), WILL NEITHER worship any other as God, nor will he depend entirely on the help of anybody else, other than HIM. – {Sura Al-Fatiha}*
4. *All other words meant for God can be plural as gods, and gender like: goddess, godmother, godfather, etc. This cannot be done with the word ALLAH. Whether you call ILAAHI, ILAAHA, ALLAHU, it indicates the same GOD—the ONE AND ONLY CREATOR –ALLAH: Who has no gender, or any form.*
5. *Allah has no partner, nor children. None are HIS equal, and None can be compared to HIM - (Surah Ikhlas). Therefore, it does not befit HIS Majesty and Grandeur for us to create any figures for HIM, or worship any other than HIM, nor claim that HE has children.*

Allah declares in the Quran, “[HE is] Originator of the heavens and the earth.

How could HE have a son when HE does not have a companion?

HE is the one who created all things and HE is, of all things, KNOWING.” (The Quran, 6: 101).

And HE declares that, when HE needs anything to be created, HE needs only to say ‘BE’ and it becomes, in a twinkling of an eye -- (Al-Quran,2: 117/ 36:82/ 40: 68/).

“If Allah had intended to take a son, He could have chosen from what He creates whatever He willed. Exalted is He; He is Allah, the One, the Prevailing.” – (The Quran, 39: 4)

“And WE sent not before you any messenger except that WE revealed to him that,

‘There is no deity except Me, so worship Me.’ (Al-Quran- 21:25)

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِي إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدُونِ -

4. **THE EXCLUSIVE POWER OF ALLAH,**

Allah refers to HIS Greatness and Attributes, and the importance of the Exclusive Power HE has, in the narration of the Quran, in many of its verses.

As an example, I mention Surah Hashr: *(Al-Quran- 59: 21- 24)*

✓ **Allah is the most Powerful and All-Knowing:**

"If We had sent down this Qur'an upon a mountain, you would have seen it humbled and become dust in fear of Allah. And these examples we present to the people who perhaps may give thought."

لَوْ أَنْزَلْنَا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ عَلَىٰ جَبَلٍ لَّرَأَيْنَاهُ خَاشِعًا مُّتَصَدِّعًا مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَتِلْكَ الْأَمْثَالُ لِنَصْرِيبِهَا لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ -

This means that if the Quran were sent upon a mountain, which is seemingly strong and undefeatable, it would crumble into soft dust. Then imagine how much it should affect MAN when he reads the verses of guidance found in it. When you understand the true capability of Allah Subhanat'alah, you should become humble with tears flowing down your cheeks, in gratitude and awe.

✓ **Allah is not any being that man can imagine, nor even contemplate:**

- *"He is Allah, other than whom there is no deity, Knower of the unseen and the witnessed. He is the Entirely Beneficent, the Especially Merciful."*

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۚ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ -

✓ **HE is above anything that people associate with:**

- *"He is Allah, other than whom there is no deity, the Sovereign, the Pure, the Perfection, the Bestower of Faith, the Overseer, the Exalted in Might, the Compeller, the Superior.*

Exalted is Allah above whatever they associate with Him.

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيَّمِنُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ۚ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ -

✓ **HE is the Supreme Creator:**

- *He is Allah, the Creator, the Inventor, the Fashioner; to Him belong the best names. Whatever is in the heavens and earth is exalting Him. And He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise."*

هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ ۚ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ ۚ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

This means; when we look around, we find everything working in clocklike perfection. Nothing of HIS creation goes against Nature as they say.

The water flows from top to bottom, and not vice versa.

The rain falls only from the sky downwards, and not upwards.

While the plants grow upwards towards the sky.

The sun and moon move regularly, which helps MAN calculate the date, year, month, and time. Nothing goes against HIS Command.

THE QURAN WILL BE PRESERVED TILL THE END OF TIME:

Allah promises that HE will preserve the Quran till the end of Time. (Al-Quran 15: 9)

1. We find that the Quran is the only book that is memorized by billions of Muslims all over the world. No other book is memorized with such zeal.

Thus, the Quran is preserved in the memory of billions (200 billion have memorized it).

2. Allah has ordained every Muslim to follow the guidance taught by our Prophet Mohammad ﷺ through the Quran and Hadith sincerely, and propagate it through his behaviour and characteristics to others.

"Say, "Obey Allah and obey the Messenger; but if you turn away - then upon him is only that he has been told (to convey), and [duty] for you what you have been told (to implement) ...And if you obey him, you will be [rightly] guided." - (Al-Quran 24:54)

Thus, the Islamic way of life is preserved through action.

3. Allah has ordered us to inform others who are interested and ignorant of the True way of life: Islam.

"And let there be [arising] from you a nation inviting to [all that is] good, enjoining what is right and forbidding what is wrong, and those will be the successful." Al-Quran-3: 104

This way, Islam is spread through Dawa and preserved through propagation.

5. ALLAH'S CHALLENGE, THAT PROVES THE QURAN IS THE SPEECH OF ALLAH.

Allah challenges mankind that if he is in doubt, let him produce one Surah similar to the eloquence found in the Quran. This challenge is found in Five Verses of the Quran:

2: 23: "And if you are in doubt about what We have sent down upon Our Servant [Muhammad], then produce a surah the like thereof and call upon your witnesses other than Allah, if you should be truthful."

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّثْلِهِ وَادْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ -

10: 38: "Or do they say [about the Prophet ﷺ], 'He invented it?' Say, "Then bring forth a surah like it, and call upon [for assistance] whomever you can besides Allah, if you should be truthful."

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّثْلِهِ وَادْعُوا مَنِ اسْتِطَعْتُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ -

11: 13: Or do they say, "He invented it"? Say, "Then bring *ten surahs* like it that have been invented, and call upon [for assistance] whomever you can besides Allah, if you should be truthful."

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِعَشْرِ سُورٍ مِّثْلِهِ مُفْتَرِيَاتٍ وَادْعُوا مَنِ اسْتِطَعْتُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ -

17: 88: Say, "If mankind and the jinn gathered to produce the like of this Qur'an, they could not produce the like of it, even if they were to each other assistants."

قُلْ لِّئِنِ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لَا يَأْتُونَ بِمِثْلِهِ وَلَوْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيرًا -

52: 33-34, "Or do they say, 'He has made it up'? Rather, they do not believe. - Then let them produce a statement like it, if they should be truthful."

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ تَقْوَاهُ ۗ بَلْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ - فَلْيَأْتُوا بِحَدِيثٍ مِّثْلِهِ إِنْ كَانُوا صَادِقِينَ -

THIS CHALLENGE STANDS TRUE TO THIS DAY. NONE HAS BEEN ABLE TO PRODUCE EVEN ONE SURAH, SIMILAR TO THE ELOQUENCE AND STYLE FOUND IN THE QURAN. THIS PROVES THAT THIS QURAN IS FROM NONE OTHER THAN THE SUPREME CREATOR, WHO MAINTAINS AND GUIDES MANKIND THROUGH IT, TOWARDS FURQAN (THE ABILITY TO KNOW RIGHT FROM WRONG).

And Allahut'alah has sent this guidance through the various Prophets, from Adam to Mohammed (may peace be upon all of them). Our dear Prophet Muhammad ﷺ was sent as the last and final prophet to confirm what has been sent, and abrogate any corruption or wrong conceptions introduced into them by the previous generations. There are no more Prophets sent after him. He is the seal of the Prophets. This is because the message is complete and no further addition is required.

6. **WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN NABI AND RASOOL?**

Allah sent two types of messengers: Nabi and Rasool.

- 1) A Rasool was a messenger of Allah, who was given a new Shari'ah (codes of law) from HIM. And a Nabi was also the messenger of Allah, but he was not given any new Shari'ah (law). He followed the Shari'ah of the earlier Rasul.
 - 2) A prophet is a Nabi by birth, but is officially declared a Rasool later in life.
 - 3) A Nabi sees the angels in his dreams while asleep, while a Rasool receives messages through angels directly when awake, through visions, and dreams during sleep.
 - 4) The Rasool is higher in Rank than a Nabi.
 - 5) Our dear Prophet Mohammad ﷺ was born a Nabi and became a Rasool when he started receiving revelations at the age of forty.
 - 6) Other examples of Rasool are Ibrahim, Dawood, Moosa, Essa – May Allah be pleased upon all of them.
 - 7) Out of the 24 messengers mentioned in the Quran, a list of 18 prophets in Surah Al-An'am is divided into four groups, covering the great teachers among the three great religions based on Moses, Jesus, and Mohammed. – (Al-Quran- 6: 83- 90)
 - 8) The first group is Abraham, who was the first to be given the Book (Suhuf: pages), which is now lost. His sons, Isaac and Ismail, followed his teachings.
 - 9) The second group is men of action and the founders of the great families: Abraham, Noah of the great flood, David, and Solomon; all of them established the real Jewish monarchy. Job (Ayoob), Joseph (Yusuf), and later Moses (Moosa) and Aaron (Haroon), who were the leaders of the Exodus (movement) from Egypt.
 - 10) The third group was the Righteous, not men of action. They were only preachers of truth, leading solitary lives like Zakaryah, father of John the Baptist (Yahya), and the precursor of Jesus (Essa). (May peace and blessings be on all of them).
 - 11) The fourth group: mentioned as favoured above the nation: Ismail, who suffered greatly during childhood, Al-Yesa, who succeeded the Prophet Elias, Yunus, who was swallowed by the fish, and Lut, who was saved when the people of Sodom, when they were destroyed for their sin of homosexuality. (May peace and blessings be on all of them)
 - 12) *The main Prophets: "Allah chose Adam, Noah, the family of Abraham, and the family of Imran above all people."* Al-Quran 3: 33
 - 13) *"In their stories there is a lesson for men of understanding."* - Al-Quran,12:111
- ⁵ Allah chose them to guide mankind, but *their followers deviated* from the true path and *interpolated the original revelations sent by them. Hence, Allah took away their Authority of being the chosen people*, and entrusted it to the last and final Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) and his people.

⁵ The Holy Quran - Tafseer no. 902- 908

7. CAN WE FOLLOW ALL THE BOOKS WRITTEN BY VARIOUS SCHOLARS BLINDLY, AS A REFERENCE FOR THE STORIES OF PREVIOUS PROPHETS?

A. Allah says in the Quran:

"They have taken their Rabbis and Monks as lords besides Allah, and [also] the Messiah, the son of Mary. And they were not commanded except to worship one God; there is no deity except Him. Exalted is He above whatever they associate with Him." (Al-Quran, 9: 31)

Thus, worship also means blind obedience to anything other than Allah; Priest worship, and the worship of saints and ascetics, is a form of superstition that man has been prone to in all ages. The mere idea of a separate order of priesthood to stand between Allah and Man, considering them infallible, and his having exclusive information of Allah's secrets, is derogatory to the goodness and all-pervading Grace of Allah. This we find among not only pagans but also the Jews and Christians. We Muslims should beware, not follow the scholars blindly, and innovate new matters.⁶

There are three rules to be followed when we refer to the scriptures, other than the Quran, for further understanding the stories of the Prophets.

- If they match the Quranic injunctions, we can accept them
- If they go against the basic concept of what the Quran teaches, we reject them.
- If they neither go against the Quran nor what it ordains, it is optional.

B. *"And indeed, there is among them a party who alter the Scripture with their tongues, so you may think it is from the Scripture. But it is not from the Scripture. And they say, "This is from Allah," but it is not from Allah. And they speak untruth about Allah while they know."* (Al-Quran- 3: 78)

C. 'Many false statements are recorded in their books regarding their Prophets, added to justify their evil actions and attractions of today, saying if the prophets did all that, why not we? However, Allah reveals through the Quran that *every Prophet was pure at heart, and their life depicts a spiritual exposition*. As for the Quran, 'If properly understood, it gives valuable lessons to guide our conduct.'

D. 'However, even if the people profess a nominal faith in Allah, they corrupt it by believing in other things, as if they were Allah's partners, or had some share in shaping the world's destinies! Some took to idolatry or deification of heroes and men of renown... others worshiped mysterious or imaginary powers of good or evil.

E. Therefore, when we find the stories of the Prophets in the books of the Jews and Christians that narrate some of the prophets as having committed the worst sins of Fahisha and cruelty, we cannot accept them as true. For example:

F. 'A story like that of Joseph (Yusuf عليه وسلام) is NOT a purely imaginary fable. It is an instance of Allah's Grace and Mercy to people who completely surrender to HIM in Faith and put their affairs in HIS Hands.' Although the people of the books have it in their sacred literature, they ignore it.

⁶ The Holy Quran, King Fahd international, Tafseer Number 1287

G. Regarding Suleiman عليه وسلام, many *false narrations* circulate, which some Ulema have interpreted: that he killed all the horses, because they caused him to miss his prayers; that he ordered the sun to set late, to enable him to pray Maghrib; that a dead body was placed on the throne; etc. etc. Please refer the chapter on Solomon for details.

H. Lut (LOT) عليه وسلام, *they falsely claim* that he had incest with his daughters. The truth in the Quran states that he was a pure and chaste prophet, who prohibited his people from Homosexuality, towards which they were attracted. He offered his daughters instead (young girls of the city⁷), saying that it is far better than going after the men they sought for their lust.

Thus, all these narrations are false because they are against the concept of the ways of the Prophets, found in the Quran. Allah declares that all the prophets HE sent from Abraham, Musa, Haroon, Ilyas, Lut, Yunus, etc. were all Muhsinoon (good doers)^(37: 121), and Mu'minun (Believers: worshipping HIM Alone)^(37: 122).⁸

8. WHO WAS THE QURAN REVEALED TO BY ALLAHU'TALA?

After teaching us in Surah Fatiha, how to supplicate to Allah Alone, by promising to seek only HIS help, and seek HIS **Guidance** to live a life pleasing to HIM, Allahut'alah declares in the very first sentence of the next Surah: Surah Baqarah:

"This is the Book about which there is no doubt, A **Guidance** for Those Conscious of Allah - Who believe in the unseen, establish prayer, and spend out of what **WE** have provided for them, - And who believe in what has been revealed to you, [O Muhammad], *and what was revealed before you, and they are certain [in faith] of the Hereafter* -Those are upon [right] guidance from their Lord, and it is those who are the successful."^(Al-Quran- 2: 2- 5)

Summary of the verses of Surah Maidah^(5: 12-16):

And Allah informs us that HE took the same covenant from the Jews, as well as the Christians, to establish Salaat, give zakat, and believe in the Messengers that would come after them. HE *promised to wipe out their sins if they stick to it, and to admit them to paradise, if they fulfilled their covenant. However, they changed the words and abandoned a good part of their covenant... and Allah warns that, on the Day of Resurrection, Allah will inform them of what they used to do.* And Allah declares that, now that the Prophet ﷺ has come to explain to them most of what they used to hide, Allah would guide all those who seek HIS Good Pleasure, to the way of peace, and would bring them out of darkness of ignorance into light of knowledge^(5: 15,16).

These verses prove that we are also liable to punishment if we turn away from Allah's commandments given in the Quran and Sunnah. Hence, let us be careful to understand the guidance found in the Quran and live our lives seeking the pleasure of Allah Alone.

"AND WE SENT NOT BEFORE YOU ANY MESSENGER EXCEPT THAT WE REVEALED TO HIM: 'THERE IS NO GOD EXCEPT ME, SO WORSHIP ME'."^(Al-Quran- 21: 25)

⁷ Holy Quran: Fahd international, Tafseer No. 1994

⁸ The Noble Quran: 37: 105 -122, Allah declares all of the Prophets as Pious, good doers: Muhsinoon and Believers: Mu'minoon.

9. EVILS OF SOCIETY THAT HAVE STEMMED FROM FALSE STORIES OF THE PROPHETS

LGBTQIA: (LESBIANISM, GAY, BISEXUAL, TRANSGENDER, INTERSEX, ASEXUAL, ETC).

Today, Homosexuality is rampant, and LGBTQA is being instilled into the minds of young children, thus ruining society. The future of the world is at risk.

While Islam forbids such acts, today these strange and evil types of zina are introduced into society. The youngsters even ask: *'When technology allows choosing their sex, why is the old-minded, superstitious society forbidding us from having fun?'*

✓ When warned that they will die of illness, I have heard many youngsters, who cannot face the rigors of life, say, 'We are already fed up with life. Hence, we would rather die enjoying the drugs and zina, which give us temporary happiness.' *But they do not realize the horror they will have to face when affected by the consequences of their wrong decisions, in the form of incurable, horrible diseases worse than STDs, AIDS, etc.*

✓ *The media hides these facts for the benefit of the drug mafia, who mint money at their expense.* A visit to the various hospitals confirms what I have said. The drugs injected for the change of sex, and, in the case of girls, to suppress their menstruation, are very harmful to the body, leading to their ruin.

✓ Moreover, the result of such actions destroys the family structure. If this evil continues, *there will be no increase in progeny. Imagine a scenario where 10 men and 100 women are left on a deserted island. In 100 years, you will have a thriving community of boys and girls. On the other hand, if these men and women practice LGBTQIA, in 100 years, you will find only the skeletons of 110 people.* Imagine if the whole of mankind were to opt for this, will mankind continue to exist? When the answer is no, what is the justification for these perverted beings to try to convert all they meet towards their way of life?

✓ Even the libraries for small children, in the West, have books promoting their ideas in such a blatant nakedness that even we adults will not be able to read such content. *It is the need of the hour to warn our children not to be attracted towards these false desires, which will bring nothing but ruin to our progeny.*

✓ Alas, once they fall into this trap, they cannot get out of it, and become slaves to drugs and drinks, which turn them into animals (Zombies). They try to force their ideas upon the true and pious people who oppose them to create a majority opinion. I am forced to write this to warn our future generation. Let them realize and avoid such temptations in the very beginning. Islam forbids such activities only for our benefit, to live a long, healthy life.

✓ Therefore, it is important to know the truth of how the former prophets who were sent as guidance to mankind led a disciplined life with Justice and Kindness, and led their people towards Tawheed (life pleasing to Allah Alone),

✓ Our Prophet ﷺ advised us to separate the beds of children at night. They should at least not be allowed to have one blanket for both, to avoid being tempted by Satan to evil thoughts and deeds.

✓ *I hope our parents take heed of this, and inform their children of the harm it causes, and teach them the true disciplined life shown by our dear Prophet ﷺ before they are exposed through social media to such vulgar scenes and temptations.*

10. LIFE ON EARTH BEFORE MAN

Scientists today say that the world has existed for millions of years, with animals like the dinosaurs and other creatures living in it. They derive this from the fossils they dig out of the earth.

They ask: If the Quran is truly a divine book, why is not all this mentioned in it?

Allah does not mention these matters in the Quran because this information is irrelevant to us. The Quran IS NOT a book of science. It is a book of guidance to guide mankind through the right way that is essential for peaceful and healthy existence in this world.

From time to time, Allah sent numerous prophets with this same message, as guidance for man, so that he can live in this earth peacefully, without any corruption or evil temptation from the Shaitan, who is ever ready to divert him *from the Truth, Justice, Mercy, and Kindness that Allah commands for mankind.* These prophets also warned mankind that if they disobey Allah and do not repent and mend their ways, they will be punished in this world as well as in the Hereafter.

We find today all over the world, people coming in flocks towards Islam. Many non-believers, being confused by their illogical religious laws and rituals, turn to the Supreme God for guidance. And Allah guides those who are humble and sincerely seek HIS guidance, towards the logical concept of Islam.

11. HOW WAS THE WORLD CREATED?

Allah mentions in the Quran: HE created the heavens and earth in six stages, and established Himself above the Throne. (Al-Quran- 7: 54)

✓ *First, the Big Bang is mentioned in Surah Al-Anbiya (Al-Quran- 21: 30). "Do not the disbelievers see that the Heavens and Earth were joined together, as one unit, before WE clove them asunder, and WE have made from water, every living thing. Will they not believe?"*

✓ *It is He who made the sun a shining light and the moon a borrowed light and determined for it phases - that you may know the number of years and account of time. (Al-Quran,10: 5)*

✓ *"And it is He who created, the night and day, and the sun and the moon; all [heavenly bodies], each in an orbit are floating." - (Al-Quran- 21: 33)*

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ -

✓ *Then HE created the mountains as pegs, and the trees, and moving creatures in the land and water. Simultaneously, HE arose (Astawa). The Heaven was in a state of smoke (caused by the Big Bang). HE created the Seven Firmaments of Heaven, one above the other, and adorned it with lamps (Stars) (Al-Quran- 41: 10 - 12),*

Thus, the Quran mentions the details of all that was created, leaving no doubt about the greatness of the Creation by its CREATOR.

Today, scientists marvel at the vast Universe, which seems to be rushing towards the Black hole.

They are not able to even speculate on the method with which it could have originated.

My next book is on the wonders of Creation, which will explain the beauty and marvel of Allah's creation. In sha Allah.

12. WHAT ARE THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ANGELS?

Prophet Mohammad ﷺ has said: “The Angels were born out of light and the Jinni were born out of the spark of fire and Adam was born as he has been defined (in the Qur'an) for you (i. e. he is fashioned out of clay).” (Sahih Hadith- Muslim 2996)

They are innumerable, have only the capacity of obeying Allah’s order, and know only what Allah teaches them. They do not possess qualities like compassion, love, or anything other than what Allah has shown them. They are so programmed to do only the bidding of Allah (like a slave [or a robot] to his master). Allah mentions some of the angels in the Qur’an and various Hadith of the Prophet (ﷺ): Only a few of them are mentioned in the Qur'an by name. (2: 98 // 82: 11)

- The angels responsible for giving life to the foetus in the womb do so at HIS command.
- **IZRA’IL – (Azrael):** The angels of death take the souls of man when they are ordered to do so. They do not feel pity. “They never neglect their duty,” and will never postpone the time fixed by Allah (Al-Quran- 6: 61).
- **AZ-ZUBANIA:** The keepers of hell are stern and severe. They do not know what pity means. (Al-Quran- 96: 18/ 66: 6). They are programmed to punish the wicked exactly as Allah orders them. Our Prophet ﷺ said that *they never smile*.
- **MIKA’IL** – The Angel Mika’il (known as Michael in Christianity) is a friend to humanity. He is known as the giver of rain, he waters the land, which produces food for the people. He is believed to guard places of worship and reward people’s good deeds when Allah commands him. Being an Angel of Mercy, he asks Allah to forgive people’s sins.
- **ISRAFIL** – (Raphael) The angel who will be present on the Day of Resurrection and will blow a trumpet to announce the Day of Judgement.
- **MUNKAR AND NAKIR** – Are the angels responsible for questioning the dead in the grave?
- **AL-KIRAM AND AL-KATIBUN** -- Muslims also believe that guardian angels accompany them always. They have two angels, on either shoulder, known as Al-Kiram Al-Kaatibun (the honourable writers). One of the angels records the good things a person has done, while the other records the bad deeds. Allah will judge each person based on these deeds, deciding whether they are worthy of Paradise (Jannah) or Hell (Jahannam) (Al-Quran- 82: 10, 12).
- **JIBRAEL (GABRIEL);** Last but not least, is the angel Jibreel (Gabriel) who brings messages to the Prophets from Allah and protects them from harm. ⁹
- As for glorifying Allah, all these angels continuously glorify Allah.

That is why, when man chooses to glorify Allah constantly and lives a life of justice, kindness, truthfulness, and piety, he is termed greater in level than the angels, who can do only what Allah orders them. While angels are slaves to Allah, man is a servant to Allah by his choice.

⁹ For more informaion, please refer to: <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/843/who-are-the-angels#of-what-are-the-angels-created/> Publication: 24-03-2000

13. CHARACTERISTICS OF SATAN

Meanwhile, Allah had already created the Jinni out of smokeless fire ^(15: 27), which had a limited free will. All this time, the Jinni had remained with the angels, doing Allah's bidding and bowing to HIM in humility. However (as mentioned above), the moment they were asked to prostrate before Adam عليه وسلام, all of them prostrated except Iblis, who became **JEALOUS**. HE refused to obey Allah. He justified his actions thus:

"I am created from fire. Why should I bow to a mere mortal created out of mud?" - 10

He forgot that to obey Allah was his duty, and had no right to **ARGUE** with HIM- The Knower of all the unseen and the seen! In his **ARROGANCE**, he forgot that even mud can easily extinguish fire. Moreover, we find that 'clay or mud is better than fire. Mud or Earth has the quality of calmness, clemency, perseverance, and growth; whereas the fire possesses qualities of heedlessness, haste, and incineration (destruction).' When Iblis disobeyed Allah, HE declared him as "the rejected," and ordered him to get out of HIS sight.

Iblis in his **EGO** did not accept his sin, nor did he repent. He turned **REBELLIOUS** and **JUSTIFIED** his actions, and was cursed by Allah. Instead of repenting, he asked to be allowed respite, to be active till the day of Qiyamah (Last Day). In his **ANGER and HATRED**, he vowed that he would spend his lifetime, in **MISLEADING the people** away from the right path of worshiping Allah, in **REVENGE** for having been thrown out of Heaven. - Al-Quran - 7: 12 - 17

Instead of being remorseful, *he challenged Allah that he will attack them from front, back, right, and left and surround them with temptations, till there will be very few to be grateful, or to worship Allah!!! Allah accepted his challenge and declared: "Whoever follows you, surely, I shall fill Hell with all of you. 11 "Attack them with all your might, ---Verily, you have no authority over MY slaves (who worship ME ALONE), And All Sufficient is your LORD, as a Guardian (over them)." -* (Al-Quran - 17: 62-65).

Thus, if we worship Allah Alone and seek only HIS Help, we need not fear Satan.

ALL ABOVE TRAITS- IF FOUND IN MAN - ARE THE CHARACTERISTICS OF SATAN, THE REJECTED. One must remember that Allah had decided all this beforehand. HE knew that Satan would disobey HIM. HE wanted to set him as a trial for Man to choose the best among them for HIS Heaven.

However, although Allah allowed Shai'tan to tempt humankind towards Fahisha and sin, when they blame him for their evil deeds, he will say: "Allah promised you the promise of truth, while I promised falsehood. I have no authority over your deeds. I only called you towards sins, and you responded." --(Al-Quran -14: 22)

Therefore, we cannot blame Satan for our evil deeds. We are responsible for our deeds. There is no doubt that only those who truly surrender to Allah Alone, and seek help from none other than HIM (as we promise in Surah Fatiha), can be sure of being safe from Satan.

¹⁰ Al-Quran: Surah Al-A'raf - 7: 12 // Surah Al-Isra' - 17: 61 // Surah Sad - 38: 76

¹¹ - Al-Quran: Surah Al-A'raf - 7:18 // Al-Hajr - 15: 33- 43)

14. CREATION OF MAN

Although the world was created many thousands of years before man, Allah allowed all this to cool down gradually, to prepare the earth for him to live. Allah mentions in the Quran that, after preparing the world and all the vegetation and animals, for MAN to live comfortably;

✓ Allah created MAN out of wet mud (clay) with HIS own hands (We cannot imagine how HIS Hands will be). – (Al-Quran- 38: 75)

✓ “And said to him ‘BE’” and thus he was given life. – (Al-Quran- 3: 59)

✓ “HE created you from a single soul and then from it, its spouse, and created you in the womb of your mother in stages in 3 coverings of darkness (1. Membrane//2. Womb // 3. Placenta).” ¹²

✓ ‘When Allah created Adam عليه وسلام, HE took a covenant (oath) from him in a place called Namaan on the day of A’raf. Then HE extracted from him all his descendants who would be born until the end of the world, generation after generation, and spread them in front of HIM to take a covenant from them.

✓ HE asked them, ‘Am I not your LORD?’ and they replied, ‘Yes, we testify to it.’ Allah explains that HE demanded all mankind to bear witness that HE was their Creator, and only True GOD, worthy of Worship, so that they will not say, ‘We did not know this, nobody told us this before, or that we were only following what our fathers were doing. So will you punish us for what we did not know?’ - (Al-Quran- 7:172,173)

It is this covenant that rises as conscience when we tend to do wrong. This is the divine element present in us, which was blown into us when Allah created us. If we ignore it, it will become stained and ultimately vanish from our very being. ¹³

If we reject it, then Allah will leave us to our own way, and we will end up not knowing the difference between right and wrong, till we are completely drowned in sin. Then it would be justified when HE throws us into the Fire of HELL. –(Al-Quran- 39: 71)

Even though we have a conscience to guide us, Allah in HIS magnanimity, promised to send a messenger to every nation, to further remind them of this doctrine, lest they forget or get influenced by Satan. “Never would WE punish until We sent a messenger. (Al-Quran- 17:15) “

“[WE sent] messengers as bringers of good tidings and Warners, so that mankind will not argue against Allah after that... (Al-Quran- 4:165)“

This means that Allah will not punish anybody unless he commits sins, knowingly. And Allah has shown us, through HIS Messengers, how to keep away from the temptations that lead us to sin.

¹² (Al-Quran, 39: 6 - Holy Quran, Tafseer Number 4252)

¹³ It is like an oil lamp. If we keep cleaning the chimney of the lamp it will throw light with full illumination. But if we leave it dirty, ultimately it will become completely covered with soot, till no light will come out of it. Thus, constant repentance through salaah and zikr, and seeking forgiveness, helps man to retain his closeness to Allahut’alah.

15. WHY DID ALLAH CREATE MAN?

The purpose of creating MAN and JINN was to worship Allah and Allah Alone.

✓ *"I did not create the jinn and mankind, except so that they might choose (by their own free will) to worship Me Alone."* (Al-Quran- 51:56)

✓ *"And, HE is who has made you successors (Khalifah), in the land and raised some of you above others by (various) grades, that He might try you, by what He has given you."* (Al-Quran- 6:165)

A vicegerent (Khalifah) means one who inherits the responsibility, and is capable of taking decisions on his own, to deal with situations that comes his way.

✓ *"And when your Lord said to the angels, I am going to place in the earth a Khalifah, they said: 'What! Will You place in it such as shall make mischief in it and shed blood, and we celebrate Your praise and extol Your Holiness?' HE said: 'Surely, I know what you do not know'."* (Al-Quran- 2:30)

Allah declared that HE did everything with a purpose, HE, being A KNOWER OF ALL THINGS. 'Allah implanted in Adam an insatiable need for and love of knowledge and a desire to bequeath knowledge to his children (Quotes by Ibn Kathir).' HE taught man the name of all things, including compassion, love, forgiveness, humility, justice, etc. Naturally, the angels did not know the ABC of all these things. Man was also so programmed to possess a high intellect so that he can invent more and more sophisticated gadgets, which his progeny may utilize for his convenience, later on.

Thus, Allah taught Adam certain things that the angels, when asked to tell the names, could not reply, and they acknowledged the greatness of Allahut'alah. HE ordered the angels and Jinni to prostrate before HIS loving Creation –MAN—Adam (عليه وسلام) --- (Al-Quran -2: 31 - 34).

'The angels realized that Adam was the creature who knew what they did not know and that his capacity to learn was his noblest quality. (Quotes by Ibn Kathir)' All of them immediately prostrated, except one of the Jinni called Iblis. He was too proud of his origin. Being created of fire, he considered man, who was created out of mud, as lowly.

We find that the very angels, who questioned the logic behind creating man, later, when they were ordered to visit the earth in shifts and inform Allah all that is happening, praised those who were devoted and pious, and held on to the rope of Allah in all circumstances. This, Allah did because, although HE knew ALL, HE wanted to show the angels the greatness of HIS creation: Man (who chose to worship HIM Alone of their own free will). ¹⁴

The above incident shows us that education is very important to raise our status, both in this world among men, as well as in the Heavens among angels. The more educated we are, the more we must realize the Greatness of Allah, which will make us humble and bow to HIM in awe. This is because Allah explains many things about HIS Creations that have been discovered only recently: "And it is He who created ... the sun and the moon, (and all heavenly bodies) are floating in an orbit." (Al-Quran- 36: 40)

¹⁴ Explanation to Sahih Bukhari- Fath; Al- Bari 13: 426.

16. WHY DOES ALLAH THROW THOSE WHOM HE CREATED INTO HELL?

One may ask why HE should create a whole of mankind, then throw most of them into HELL?

Have you seen a diamond? Man must dig deep into a diamond mine to obtain it. But he does not get a diamond separately as we see it. It is mixed with the coal surrounding it. Man takes it out altogether and separates the diamond, polishes it, and keeps it in a jewel box, while he throws away the rest of the coal into the fire as fuel.

Similarly, Allah wanted to separate the Muthaqu'n from the mass of people HE created, and place them in the Jewel Box – Heaven, while the rest of the disbelievers and disobedient ones would be thrown into the fire. Hence, HE decided to test them with the vile temptations of Satan, to see who of us will overcome him, and be successful. *There is no doubt that success can be obtained only through striving for it.* HE shows us a way to obtain this success.

“Indeed, Allah is not timid to present an example - that of a mosquito or what is smaller than it. And those who have believed know that it is the truth from their Lord. But as for those who disbelieve, they say,

“What did Allah intend by this as an example?” He misleads many and guides many thereby. And He misleads not except the defiantly disobedient.” “Who breaks the covenant of Allah after contracting it (promising to worship None other than HIM, and do good deeds), and sever that which Allah has ordered to be joined (of relationships), and cause corruption on earth. It is those who are the losers.” --(Al-Quran- 2: 26, 27)

“Call upon your Lord in humility and privately; indeed, He does not like transgressors” “And cause not corruption upon the earth after its reformation. And invoke Him in fear and longing. Indeed, the Mercy of Allah is near to the doers of good.” — (Al-Quran- 7: 55, 56)

ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً - إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ - وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا
وَادْعُوهُ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا - إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ -

THUS, WE ARE SHOWN HOW TO SEEK HIS PLEASURE THROUGH THE STRAIGHT PATH:

“SURRENDER TO HIM ALONE AND DO GOOD DEEDS, SEEKING THE PLEASURE OF ALLAH”

Some of the characteristics, which have to be curbed, if man wants to attain Heaven, are:

Curiosity: it is this curiosity that traps man into the net laid by Satan, as Adam and Eve who tasted the forbidden fruit.

Greed: Man is greedy for long life, and does not like to die. However, even if he lives a thousand years, he cannot escape the judgment day where his deeds will be accounted for. (Al-Quran- 2: 96)

Man is created impatient, irritable, niggardly, except those who are devoted in Salaat, and who spends his wealthy in the right manner. (Al-Quran- 70: 19- 33)

Man is created hasty ^(21: 37): if only man stops and ponders over his next step he has to take, most of the wrong decisions, quarrels, and hatred can be averted in this world.

All these characteristics should be strived against. This striving will help him in his fight against Satan, who is ever ready to find a weak spot in man and enters through the back door, without him even realizing it.

17. ALLAH SAYS THAT HE WILL MISLEAD WHOM HE WISHES

**DOES THAT NOT MEAN THAT WE ARE ONLY PUPPETS IN THE HANDS OF ALLAH?
THEN HOW CAN WE BE RESPONSIBLE FOR OUR DEEDS?**

“Allah keeps firm those who believe, with the firm word, in worldly life and the Hereafter. And Allah sends astray the wrongdoers. And Allah does what He wills.” Al-Quran- 14: 27 However, in numerous verses of the Quran, Allah explains that HE does not deliberately mislead people to Hell. It is only those who **are rebellious and choose** to disobey HIS command that HE throws into Hell.

All the prophets and scriptures were sent with this same guidance for mankind. And, the Quran was sent as a final revelation, through our Prophet ﷺ, to remove the interpolations found in the previous scriptures, and guide mankind against the evil plots laid by Satan.

- Allah declares in Surah Ad-Dukhan (Al-Quran- 44: 58), that HE has sent the Quran *in easy Arabic*, to guide us to live according to HIS injunctions, indicating that whoever recites it ought to understand and ponder over the verses without any outside help. Only a few ayahs are not clear and require the NUZUL (circumstances), which would explain why it was revealed.
- *Surah Fatiha is a supplication (taught to us by Allah), where we praise HIS qualities, promise to pray only to HIM, and seek only HIS Help. We request HIM to **guide us** through this life, which is full of inequities, to live the life pleasing to HIM, and not of those who have angered HIM, nor those who have gone astray.*
- *And the whole Quran is the guidance for those who are sincerely seeking it.*
- Allah promises that HE answers the prayers of those who are humble and ask for guidance. When we understand the words and pray sincerely for guidance, there is no doubt that Allah will guide us - (Al-Quran- 40: 60).

Alas, most people do not know the meaning of the Sura Fatiha, and use it only as a magic for a cure, or to pray to the Auliyas in their graves, with this Sura. The very Sura which we recite at least 17 times a day during Salaat, for our benefit, to guide us, is misused for wrong purposes. Despite our being ungrateful to HIM, we blame Allah when we do not get what we want from HIM.

Our dear Prophet ﷺ has specifically said, ‘Any who hangs or wears an amulet, or black thread, etc., is guilty of shirk’: this is because, they think that it is that amulet that saves them from evil eye, or helps in adversity, thus sharing their power with Allah.’ - (Sahih Hadith, Narrated by Ahmed 16969 / 16951)

When we choose the wrong way and disobey Allah, then it is justified for HIM to allow Shaitan to mislead us. “And your Lord says, “Call upon Me; I will respond to you. Indeed, those who disdain My worship will enter Hell in humiliation.” – (Al-Quran- 40: 60). Hence, dua to Allah Alone, followed by good deeds, changes the Qadr that Allah has ordained for us.

“And if Allah should touch you with adversity, there is none who can remove it but HE. And if He touches you with good, then He is over all things competent.” – (Al-Quran- 6: 17)

This Tawakkul: complete surrender to Allah’s will, is the basic concept of Islam. Therefore, when faced with any problems, we should not run for solace to any other than Allah.

POETRY 2.

YES! ALLAH WILL CHANGE OUR DESTINY ONLY THROUGH OUR GOOD DEEDS.
 BY PRAYERS WITH HUMILITY, FEAR, AND LONGING, FOR HIS GRACE WE PLEAD—
 FOR OUR GOOD DEEDS AND PRAYERS TO BE ACCEPTED,
 AND ALL OUR SINS TO BE FORGIVEN AND DELETED.
 WE CANNOT BE COMPLACENT THAT NO CALAMITY WILL EVER BEFALL,
 BY ASSUMING WE ARE THE MOST PIOUS OF ALL.
 EVEN IF CONSTANT IN OUR PRAYERS AND PRAISE;
 WE CAN BE REDEEMED, ONLY BY ALLAH’S GRACE,
 WHOEVER REFRAINS FROM EVIL IN EXCESS.
 THEY ARE THE ONES WHO WILL ATTAIN SUCCESS.
 EVERY TIME YOU ERR, SEEK FORGIVENESS OF ALLAH.
 BE HUMBLE AND REPENT, FOR HE WILL FORGIVE US, WALLAH.
 THE REGULAR FIVE TIMES SALAAT, ZAKAT, ZIKR, WE MUST NOT MISS,
 AND BE CONSTANT IN DOING GOOD DEEDS, FOR ‘ALLAH DOES NOT BREAK HIS PROMISE.’ –

(Quran 13: 31)

‘If it had been Allah's Plan or Will not to grant the limited Free-will that He has granted to man, HIS omnipotence could have made all mankind alike: all would then have had Faith, but that Faith would have reflected no merit on them. In the actual world as it is, man has been endowed with various faculties and capacities, so that he should strive and explore, and bring himself into harmony with Allah's Will. Hence, Faith becomes a moral achievement, and to resist Faith becomes a sin. As a complementary proposition, men of Faith must not be impatient or angry if they have to contend against Unfaith. And most important of all, they must guard against the temptation of forcing Faith. i.e., imposing it on others by physical compulsion. Forced faith is no faith.’ ¹⁵

Faith should come from the heart by seeking the true path towards the pleasure of Allah.

¹⁵ The Holy Quran: Tafseer no. 1480

CHAPTER 2

1. **FALL OF ADAM** عليه وسلام

Seeing that Adam was feeling lonely, Allah created Hawwa, a female for the companionship of Adam [as] from his rib (Al-Quran- 4:1). When he saw her, he was overjoyed at having a companion that he cried out, 'O my own flesh and blood!' – (Sahih Hadith: At Tabari; 1: 514)

Thus, they were both allowed to recline in the gardens of Eden, and to go about wherever they wanted, and could eat from the numerous fruits available. However, they were forbidden to eat the fruits of a particular tree. This was a test (the first test) that Allah placed for Man. But Shai'tan caused them to slip. He began to whisper to them - 'that tree will make you angels, or give you immortality. That is why Allah has forbidden it for you. And, he **PROMISED A GREAT OATH**, that he was telling the truth.' (Al-Quran- 7:20, 21)

Naturally, they became **CURIOUS**, and being **GREEDY** for eternal life (characteristics of man), they felt the urge to taste the forbidden fruit. – (Al-Quran- 7: 22)

Alas! They forgot Allah's warning to beware of Satan. They were no longer satisfied with the blissful life they were leading.

Allah informs- "...man is greedy for long life and does not like to die." (Al-Quran- 2: 96)

Thus, in their **GREED** to become Immortal, as Satan had suggested, they **DISOBEYED** Allah, and ate of the fruit. To their dismay, instead of becoming immortal as they had expected, they found themselves nude and exposed. They began to cover themselves with the leaves of the trees, because of **SHAME** (HAYA): a characteristic of MAN. When they heard Allah's voice, they began to run and hide among the trees, fearing admonition. UNLIKE IBLIS, they became fearful of Allah's Punishment for having disobeyed HIM, filled with remorse for having displeased HIM (**THAKWAH**) – *The Characteristic* of a Muslim: one who submits to Allah (Subhanat'alah).

They did not know what to do. How to ask for forgiveness?

Allah in HIS Beneficence realised their **REMORSE** and **HUMBLENESS**, and taught them how to ask forgiveness. ----(Al-Quran, 2: 37) They called out:

"Oh, our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. And if you do not forgive us, and bestow upon us your Mercy, we shall certainly be among the losers." Al-Quran, 7: 23

- رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا وَإِن لَّمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ -

Allah forgave them for HE was Merciful, and knew of man's shortcomings -

Alas, they were no longer fit to stay in Heaven. They had become mortals, and all the conditions of a human being, like pain, hunger, thirst, excretion, and sexual arousal, had become manifest, due to their having taken that forbidden fruit; The very fruit which Satan had deceived them, saying it would make them immortal!

As a result,

✓ Allah ordered them to go down to the Earth -- the earth he had prepared for them -- and live there, progeny after progeny and sustain themselves with toil and hard work, increase their progeny and live a mortal life till their time fixed for return comes.

...(Al-Quran- 20: 123 _ 126)

✓ HE warned them that Shai'tan was their enemy and to beware of him, and whoever disbelieves and follows Satan's footsteps, they will be the dwellers of the Fire of HELL. – neglected and forgotten, as they forget to obey Allah's order.

✓ HE told them that HE would be sending them Prophets from time to time, and if they follow these Messengers of Allah, and live a righteous life, *Shai'tan can never mislead them, and they will have nothing to fear nor grieve.* – (Al-Quran- 2: 38)

a. MORALS WE DERIVE FROM THE ABOVE

1. This is how Shai'tan *DECEIVES MAN, WITH FALSE PROMISES*. He misleads man from the right path by making him feel that all the Fahisha or misdeeds he does are justified and that it will do him no harm if he disobeys Allah. Shai'tan will even swear to be their well-wisher ^{-(Al-Quran- 7:21)}.

2. We find among human beings many who have the characteristic of Satan.

3. Although Allah forgives us when we seek forgiveness, we cannot escape the consequences of our actions. However, if we are patient and steadfast in our Faith and regularly seek forgiveness and refuge with Allah, these small punishments and trials will purify us and make us worthy of Heaven.

4. Usually, when somebody tries to tell us **NOT to** do something, in our human weakness, ***curiosity*** incites us to try that out first. We want first-hand knowledge by experiencing the effect, in disbelief, thus disobeying our elders. We must beware of this evil element: ***Curiosity***, which can ruin our lives forever. E.g.:

Drugs: We are told not to touch drugs. Even a minute quantity can make us addicted to it. Sometimes, we approach it due to peer pressure (*weakness of Faith*) or *curiosity*. We end up being addicted to it, which can turn us into Zombies, or lead to the worst of crimes like robbing or even murder. We say: 'O, just a little pinch of the drug will surely not matter.' That pinch is enough to ruin us.

Zina: Allah says, "Do not even approach Zina." We watch all kinds of obscene and evil things on TV, and now we find it in our fingertips: the MOBILE. We feel it is not wrong to watch. However, doctors warn that it does affect our minds. If we are left alone, or with bad friends, this feeling will induce us towards worse evil and obscene deeds, and greater sins like rape and other vulgar illegal activities, that which we cannot go back from. We end up with guilt and incurable diseases.

Therefore, we must realise when we are forbidden to commit certain acts that it is for our own benefit, and must strive to obey ALLAH'S commandments. Otherwise, we cannot escape its consequences like Adam and Eve عليهما وسلام found out, the hard way.

b. MAN LEARNS TO HARNESS NATURE

Thus, Adam and Eve had to leave Heaven to live their life of probation on Earth. As long as Adam lived, he preached the right guidance to his children, which some of them accepted, and others did not, and were lost: Lost to Satan and the Hell Fire!!!

Life went on. With the guidance from Allah, Man began learning new ways of making his life more comfortable on earth.

He learnt all this from the other creatures of nature itself,

He learnt to build a shelter for himself and his family,

He learnt to hunt animals.

He learnt to use its skin for clothing and warmth and tents - (Al-Quran- 16: 80)

He learnt to make weapons out of stone, and later Allah sent down iron, which helped him shape the weapons he needed for his protection and to hunt for his food. (57: 25).

He learnt to cultivate the land and grow food and fruits. He learnt to domesticate animals and use their milk and flesh for food, and some to ride. — (Al-Quran- 40: 64).

He learnt to control the fire to cook his food and make it more palatable. Etc; etc;

c. THE FIRST GREAT SIN

'Adam (عليه وسلام) began his life on earth with much Piety and humility. He lived a long life, and every time Hawwa رضي الله وانها gave birth to twins and they reached marriageable age, the male child of one birth was married to the female child of the next birth. This was allowed because they naturally had only one father and mother at that time.

The First Children, the pinnacle of earthly bliss, was reached when Adam and Eve witnessed the birth of their first set of twins. Adam was a devoted father and Eve a contented mother. The twins were Cain (Qabil) and his sister. Later, Eve gave birth to a second set of twins, Abel (Habil) and his sister. The family enjoyed the bounties and fruits of the earth provided by their Lord. The children grew up to be strong and healthy young adults. Abel raised cattle, while Cain tilled the land.

*While Abel (Habil) was **pious and god-fearing**, Cain (Qabil) did not pay heed to his father's advice. He was **arrogant and rebellious**.*

The sister of Cain was beautiful. Cain did not like to give her in marriage to Abel. Adam (عليه وسلام) was inspired to tell them to sacrifice something to Allah, and whosoever's sacrifice was accepted could have his choice. Abel sacrificed the best of his sheep as an offering, while Qabil offered the worst grain, in hatred towards his brother and father.' — (Source Ibn Kathir- pg.16).

Quran only mentions that when the two sons of Adam (عليه وسلام), each offered a sacrifice, it was accepted from one of them, but not from the other. Thus, Allah accepted Abel's offerings, and Qabil's sacrifice was rejected. Shai'tan took advantage of his vulnerability and induced Cain (Qabil) to feel **JEALOUS** (a trait of Shai'tan) towards Abel. He became **REBELLIOUS**, and swore to kill his brother in cold blood! This was the first temptation to which man succumbed to Shai'tan. Abel did not offer any resistance,

saying: "If you should raise your hand against me to kill me, I shall not raise my hand against you to kill you. Indeed, I fear Allah, Lord of the worlds. Al-Quran, 5: 28

Thus, Shai'tan was able to ensnare MAN to commit **MURDER** (the first major sin of man). Qabil was at first unheeded, but soon repented his rash action. Alas, the deed had been done! There was no turning back. Though remorse gripped him, he did not know what to do. How was he to dispose of the dead body of his brother? He carried the body on his shoulders, not knowing what to do.

How was he to answer Allah for his sin, a great sin which could not be forgiven because he could not put life back into the body of his brother? Moreover, since this was the first death in the world, he was at a loss for how to dispose of the body. By a miracle from Allah, he saw two crows (ravens) fighting. One killed the other in the fight. It dug a hole in the ground and buried the dead crow. This way, Allah showed Man how to bury the dead! – (Al-Quran- 5: 27-31)

Thus, the first murder was committed, and Cain (Qabel) set an example to the world that **ARROGANCE, ANGER, JEALOUSY,** and **REBELLION** can end up in evil consequences.

MORALS

Many morals can be derived from the story of Abel and Qabel.

When Qabel raised his sword to kill Abel, he refused to fight back. Our Prophet ﷺ has said: "If two believers raise their swords, try to reconcile between them. If they fight and one is killed, both will be in Hell. This is because both intended to kill the other." Sahih al-Bukhari 31.

This shows that when a quarrel breaks out, one must seek refuge with Allah and try to refrain and pacify one's brother in Islam from fighting each other.

Allah's Messenger (ﷺ) said, "Whenever a person is murdered unjustly, there is a share from the burden of the crime on the first son of Adam, for he was the first to start the tradition of murdering." ¹⁶

When we ponder over this hadith, we realise that it is not only for murder. All who initiate any great sin will bear a portion of it when their progeny follows them. Thus, when a parent commits a good deed, or a sin, and his progeny follows in his footsteps, the portion of the reward or punishment will be borne by the parent or leader, or imam, who leads his progeny towards good or evil. This is because he is the one who is leading his wards towards the action. *Allah says: "O, Believers, save yourselves and your dependents from the fire whose fuel is humans and stones..."* (Qur'an- 66:6)

The Prophet ﷺ said: "The best thing a father provides to his child is good manners and ethical training." "May Allah bless the parents who trained their children to behave justly with them." (Makarim al Akhlaq, p. 517)

It was narrated from Abu Hurairah that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever leads others towards guidance will have a reward like that of those who follow it, without it detracting from their reward in the slightest. And whoever calls others to misguidance will have a burden of sin like those who follow it, without it detracting from their punishment." (Hadith Sahih Muslim- 2674) ¹⁷.

¹⁶ Source: Sunnah.com - (Sahi Hadith- Sahih al-Bukhari 3335)

¹⁷ ><https://www.al-islam.org/principles-upbringing-children-ibrahim-amini/chapter-1-parents-responsibility><

d. **THE LATER PROPHETS**

Our Prophet ﷺ informed that Allah sent 1,24,000 prophets to mankind with the same message: 'Worship Allah and Do Good Deeds'. Allah declares in the Quran that HE only punished those who opposed the message, after receiving it.

ADAM عليه وسلام had taught his children that Allah would send messengers to guide them, and as long as they obeyed and followed their guidance, they had nothing to worry or grieve (Al-Quran- 2: 38).

Adam عليه وسلام was succeeded by his son **SETH, QINAN, MAHLABEEL, YARD, and the last KHONOUKH (IDRIS)** in succession. They were all pious men and tried to lead their people through the true path of Tawheed. (Stories of prophets by Ibn Khathir)

However, not all obeyed them. Shai'tan began laying his trap. He induced them to fear the *natural elements created by Allah*, if they had to remain secure. Most of them fell into his trap with ease. Thus, those afraid of thunder, lightning, and fire began to imagine they would be protected only if they prayed to those elements. For example:

If they experienced a drought, they prayed to the rain god for rain. They created rituals and innovated different ways of worship by making idols of these imaginary gods. This way, they thought that these gods would save them in this world. They forgot that Allah will call them to account on the Last Day. Those of the few pious and feared displeasing Allah began preaching to their people that they were wrong.

Allah has promised in the Quran that.

"Who truly surrenders to HIM, need have no fear nor need he grieve." (Al-Quran- 10: 62- 64)

"No doubt! Verily, *the Aulyas (friends) of Allah*, for them are glad tidings, in the life of the present world and the Hereafter--- and this is indeed the Supreme Success."

This Ayat proves that *these Aulyas of Allah* are –

- Those who succeed in being Righteous and totally surrender to HIS WILL,
- Those who *strive to abstain* from all kinds of sins and evil deeds that HE has forbidden, and do good deeds that HE has ordained,
- Those *who believed in Allah Alone*, and *forgave others fearing HIS Displeasure*,
- Those who *continuously sought forgiveness* for their inequities in their daily life.

Such people of the righteous will have nothing to worry about, because they will attain peace and tranquillity through their piety.

"And do not despair in the Soothing Mercy of Allah. Indeed, none despairs (gives up hope of the Mercy of Allah except the disbelievers)." (Al-Quran- 12: 87)

"... **Patience is most beautiful**. And it is Allah Alone Whose help can be sought for help against that which you assert." - "(Al-Quran- 12: 18)

فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ -

2. **IDRIS عليه وسلام; ENOCH: THE SECOND PROPHET**

-Quran: 19: 56- 58/ 21: 85

Idris عليه وسلام (Enoch) is mentioned in the Quran as “a man of truth and a prophet upon whom Allah had bestowed HIS Grace.” 19: 56-58.

According to Ibn Kathir, he was of the fifth generation of Adam عليه وسلام. He was born and raised in Babylon. He followed the teachings of Adam عليه وسلام, and began preaching to his people to obey and worship Allah, and NONE else. Some followed him and repented and were redeemed. Later, he left Babylon for Egypt and continued his preaching there, calling people to the way of truth.

- ✓ *He was the first to receive the Prophet Hood after Adam عليه وسلام and Seth.*
- ✓ *He was the first to invent the basic form of writing.*
- ✓ *He was a man of Truth, and propagated not to indulge in excesses,*
- ✓ *To show gratitude to Allah’s favours by sharing them with others,*
- ✓ *Not to envy others’ fortune, for they may not last long, and*
- ✓ *He also declared that the real joy of life is to have wisdom, and,*
- ✓ *To introspect ourselves if our deeds are pleasing to Allah, which alone will save us from the Fire.*

AFTER IDRIS عليه وسلام: Many pious people followed in his footsteps. They preached: ‘Who believes in Allah’s Omnipotence, and surrenders himself to only HIM, does good deeds, keeps away from evil, and who is humble, can hope for salvation.’

When these holy men died, their followers became remorseful. They built structures of the saints (Auliya) over their graves, where they could approach in times of sorrow, to remind themselves of their teachings. Shai’tan inspired them to make statues and name them after those men. These statues were placed in their favourite meeting places as a reminder of their righteousness.

Not one of that generation worshipped them. When that generation died, the true purpose of those statues was forgotten, and the children only remembered their parents venerating those idols. Gradually, at the inducement of Shai’tan, they began to worship them and to seek help from them. They believed these idols would bring them good, protect them from evil, and provide all their worldly needs.

The thought that these statues would protect them made them heedless of Allah’s punishment and made them cruel and immoral!!!! They began to think that whatever sin they do, it was sufficient to bow and pray to the Prophets or holy men (Aulyas), who would intercede and save them from Allah’s Wrath. This is the common trend of most of Mankind. This concept has continued to this day. Man finds it too difficult to keep to the Right path and finds it easier to think that whatever he does, he needs only ask for the *intercession of the pious men or Prophets, who they consider alive in their graves. This way, he thinks he is safe from the wrath of Allah.*

3. **NOOH** عليه وسلام (Noah)

Nooh عليه وسلام (Noah) was born 146 years after the death of Adam عليه وسلام.

After Idris, by the time Noah was born, the people had already begun worshipping the idols of the pious men as gods. Their gods Wadd and Suwwa, Yaghuth, Yaa'uq, and Nasr were all the idols of *pious Auliya (plural for Wali) of Allah*, who had asked them to pray *only to Allah and none else*. ---(Al-Quran,71: 23)

Nooh عليه وسلام lived among them, for 950 years (29: 14). He was very pious, loving and kind to his people, and very patient, trying to make them see the truth of the message that was sent to him by Allahut'alah. His mission was to a wicked world, plunged in sin. He preached that they were committing a great sin, and that their righteousness, seeking the pleasure of Allah Alone, can give them a truly peaceful life, and will take them to Heaven. Very few listened to him. He warned them that there was 'NONE WORTHY OF WORSHIP OTHER THAN ALLAH.'

Yet all his preaching fell on deaf ears. *He said* (Al-Quran- 26; 107-108)

"I am a Trustworthy Messenger of Your Lord. So, Fear HIM and Obey Me."

The thought that their idols would save them made them so careless in their ways of life that they were arrogant, rude, and tyrannical. The rule of the day (as is even today) was - *THE SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST*. This Motto, their greed for power and wealth, and jealousy of Noah, in whom they perceived a different and better personality, increased their tyranny and debauchery. Violence was the common way of life! They mocked his poor and weak followers and mockingly asked him to turn away from the weaklings, if he wanted their patronage. Noah refused to oblige them. Finally, he prayed to Allah to save him from the tyranny of the people. Al-Quran- 71: 27

THE FAMOUS NOAH'S ARK IS BUILT:

Allah ordered him to build an ark in the middle of the land. When the people saw this, they began ridiculing him and making fun of him. (Al-Quran- 11: 37). But he did not waver in his Faith and Allah's Mercy, and he built a huge ark (ship). When it was ready, he called upon all those who followed him to enter the ship. *Very few followed Nooh* عليه وسلام into his ship. Allah also told him to place a pair of all animals and birds into the lower berth of the ship. Food was stocked, and water was stored. Everything was ready to take off. He did not know how to get the ship to the water, which was miles away from the place where the ark stood!!

However, Nooh عليه وسلام had full conviction that Allah had some purpose behind this command of HIS. Soon Allah ordered the Heavens to break open their barriers and the earth to split and bring out its water, gushing forth, engulfing the whole of the land.

When he saw that his son did not follow him, he called out to him to enter the ship, for the flood would certainly overtake him. His son replied in arrogance: "I will climb the highest mountain and save myself." Alas! A huge wave came between them, and he drowned.

Imagine the grief Nooh عليه وسلام would have felt at finding his son among the disbelievers! He asked Allah, 'O Allah! You had promised to save my family, but my son is gone.' Allah answered: "Your son is not of you, because he has disobeyed MY command, which I had sent through you. So do not pray for him to ME." Al-Quran, 11: 25- 49

Nooh عليه وسلام accepted Allah's decree, and asked forgiveness for questioning HIS judgement. He started his preparations for the voyage, which may take a long time to reach the shore. He continued to pray to Allah for the safe landing of the ship. He closed all the doors of the ark and made it waterproof. The torrents of water poured on them for many days. When the day appointed arrived, Allah ordered the rains to stop, and the earth to stop the flood. All was quiet. Nooh عليه وسلام first sent a bird to check if the land was dry enough for them to embark. It flew away and came back with a twig in its beak. This was an indication that dry land was sighted. They embarked on dry land and stepped out.

Nooh عليه وسلام immediately fell in Sajdha, thanking Allah for having brought them safe and sound onto the land. All around them, the water was receding fast, and soon all those in the ark could come out. The place where they landed was on the top of Mount Judi in Turkistan. They stepped out and started life afresh. They all knew that only Allah had saved them and only HE could save them in the future too. Thus, they became Muslims surrendering to the will of Allah Alone, and doing good deeds pleasing to HIM. Years passed, and after the demise of Nooh عليه وسلام, most of the next generations forgot his teachings and deviated from the path shown by him.

MORALS:

1. The exemplary patience and Faith that Noah showed is an example for all of us. When the people tried to avoid his preaching by closing their ears and covering themselves, he adopted different methods to make his message reach them, by declaring loudly of Tawheed, and the benefits they will obtain through it in this world as well as in the Hereafter. 71: 2-21
2. Even though a prophet, Noah, could not intercede for his son, who disobeyed Allah's command.
3. We will not be blamed if our children do not obey us, even after our best training.
4. Allah does not forsake those who are steadfast in seeking HIS Help.
5. Complete surrender to the ONE Supreme Creator, patience, and steadfastness in Faith is needed to earn the pleasure of Allah.
6. When embarking on a voyage or travel, pray for a safe journey.
7. When saved from calamity, or when we are given what we ask that is something seemingly impossible, fall in prostration to thank Allahut'alah.
8. Even though Nooh lived for 950 years, he could gather around him only a few true followers Al-Quran, 29:14. This shows that without the Grace of Allah, nobody can gain Hidayah (Guidance). Only when man consciously seeks for guidance can he avail of any good advice, from the pious and good Prophets that Allah had sent.

4. **عليه وسلام HUD**

-AL-QURAN--7: 65-72// 11: 50- 60// 26: 123-140// 46: 21-26

The progeny of Noah were SAM, ARAM, and AUS. The Prophet HUD عليه وسلام, belonging to the tribe of 'Ad, was the fourth generation after Noah. They were tall and great builders. They occupied a long winding track of southern Arabia, irrigated by canals (The Holy Quran, Tafseer No. 1040).

THE TRIBE OF 'AD (the fourth generation) completely forgot their former Prophets' teachings. They worshiped other idols along with Allah and considered that these would save them by interceding for them with Allah! As a result, they became careless and arrogant. They were very strong and prided themselves on being able to build tall buildings, and were sure that nothing could destroy them. Debauchery and harassment of the poor were the rule of the day. Their word was law, and the weak could not do anything against them.

HUD عليه وسلام was chosen by Allah as a Prophet, to warn them that they were committing a great crime of Arrogance and shirk. He said: ^{26: 125-126}.

"I am a trustworthy messenger of your Lord. So, fear HIM and obey me."

They scoffed at him. *They dared him to bring the destruction he warned them of*, if he was telling the truth. Hud عليه وسلام replied that the Punishment promised by Allah will surely come, but only HE knows when that time is. The people of 'Ad remained complacent and continued to have their way. All the warnings of Hud عليه وسلام fell on deaf ears. Soon, the monsoon failed them. Despite the drought that afflicted them for three long years, they paid no heed to Hud's warnings. (Al-Quran- 11: 50- 60).

They began to look for a cloud in the sky, a cloud that would bring rain for their parched land. One fine day, they saw a cloud floating towards them and rejoiced, thinking that it would bring rain. But alas! Little did they realize that it was the punishment that they were waiting for!! (Al-Quran- 46:24-25)

Allah sent a storm of dry and hot wind without any benefit. It struck them continuously for 7 nights and 8 days in succession, resulting in nothing but destruction. All of them lay on the ground, like dry twigs. Only Hud عليه وسلام, and those who followed him were saved. (Al-Quran- 69: 6,7)

MORAL:

1. The basic message sent through Hud was the same as that of all other Prophets:
'THERE IS NONE WORTHY OF WORSHIP OTHER THAN ALLAH AND DO GOOD DEEDS.'
 2. If one loses Allah's Grace, no amount of Strength and wealth is of any use,
 3. If Allah chooses, he can destroy the whole community within the twinkling of an eye.
 4. Only Allah knows the time to inflict death or destruction or punishment.
 5. And HE sends it suddenly, without warning
 6. *Arrogance and insolence are acts of Shirk, sure to be punished here, as well as in the Hereafter.*
- The people of Hud challenged him to bring down the punishment. Allah brought down HIS wrath upon them, in the form of a storm (may be a Tornado).*

5. SALIH عليه وسلام

AL-QURAN -- 11/ 15/ 26

THE TRIBE OF THAMUD, were the successors to the culture and civilization of the 'Ad. *In fact, they were cousins and occupied the North-Western corner of Arabia, between Medina and Syria. Their land included vast fertile lands, as well as Rocky Mountains. The ruins of Petra, at Jabal Hijr are still found 150 miles north of Medina-* (The Holy Quran, Tafseer number 1043).

They were very strong and tall in structure. They were very skilled in building and hewed beautiful castles and idols in the mountains, *and thought themselves secure*. Their skill and strength made them Arrogant. They began to oppress the weak and became tyrants, completely forgetting the command of Allah. As they grew in strength, they began to fall into evil ways. They began to oppress the poor and grab their land and water sources. The tribes of the Thamud are mentioned in the Quran also as "The companions of the Rocky tract – 'Hijr'" : Al-Quran, 15: 80 - 83

PROPHET SALIH عليه وسلام belonged to a noble family of the Thamud. Allah appointed him as their Prophet to warn them of their sins of shirk and Arrogance, which they were committing. *He said, "I am a trustworthy messenger of your Lord. So, fear HIM and obey me."* Al-Quran, 26: 143-144
But they scoffed at him and told him to show a sign for his claim.

THE SHE-CAMEL WAS SENT AS A SIGN BY ALLAH:

Behold the mountain split and a she-camel, who was full pregnant, came through the opening. Saleh عليه وسلام warned them: "Here is the sign which you asked. The She-Camel is a symbol. Therefore, be humble and show your repentance by allowing it to graze freely in the land that Allah has provided freely for all. Beware. Now, if you harm it, you are doomed. It is to be let loose to graze and drink from the well, which you use, on specific days. During those days, you should not prevent it from drinking." But they found that the camel was drinking too much water, and they feared that they would not get enough. Moreover, they were arrogant and did not believe, or heed the warnings of Saleh (عليه وسلام). They decided to hamstring (kill) it. One person from each tribe was appointed for the job, so that the blame, or exultation of great accomplishment, could be shared equally-- and they killed it. Allah informed Salih that they need wait for three days ^(11: 65), for their destruction to arrive, and *a single sound was heard and that was the end of the people of Thamud* ^(11: 61-68): a single sound- Alas all their strength was of no avail for them. There they lay, as dried twigs buried and useless! All were destroyed by the earthquake.

MORAL:

- *'Do not be selfish, and give the poor their rights in grazing and irrigation.*
- *All the wealth of this world cannot save you when Allah decides to punish you for your arrogance and insolence.*
- *The Thamud were buried in their homes, hued in the mountains, which they had thought secure.*
- *Arrogance will never go unpunished. The Tamud challenged Salih to bring down the punishment that he had warned them about if they killed the camel.*

6. **IBRAHIM** عليه وسلام **(ABRAHAM)**

-- QURAN --

IBRAHIM عليه وسلام is mentioned as Abraham in the Hebrew Bible.

In the Quran, he was given the title: 'خليل الله' KHALILULLAH - 'the friend of Allah.'

According to Ibn Khathir, Ibrahim عليه وسلام was the son of Tarik; the tenth in lineage from Noah, and eighth from Salih (al). He was born in Babylon (present-day Iraq).¹⁸

The concept of Tawheed is emphatically insisted upon by his message. Although all other prophets before him brought the same message, they were forgotten down memory lane. Ibrahim عليه وسلام was the forefather of many great Prophets, and is held in high esteem by all the major revealed religions: i.e., Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, and is recorded in the other Books, namely the Tourat (Old Testament) and Injeel (New Testament), too.

The ten commandments in all three: Jews, Christians, and Muslims are similar.

They are termed the "People of the Book," and have their roots in Ibrahim عليه وسلام.

In the Quran, Allah says that his father was an idol maker named Azar: The chief of the family, who worshipped the idols they made, with their own hands, from stones and wood. He was born at a time when people were steeped deep in idolatry, and some worshipped the planets, stars, sun, and moon, and some worshipped their kings and lords as God. (Al-Quran- 6: 74 - 78),

The details about Ibrahim عليه وسلام and various episodes of his journey towards propagating the Message of Tawheed are mentioned in various verses of the Quran.

From his young age, Ibrahim عليه وسلام found it very funny that his people were bowing in respect, and seeking help from the very statues his father made! Allah bestowed on him knowledge and understanding, by which he realized that a celestial being, like the sun and moon that set and lose their glory at intervals, cannot be GOD. He wondered how idols who were created by a human hand, and could not move or speak, or eat and drink anything offered to them, could save him from calamities.

These 'gods' could not be THE TRUE GOD who has created him, and could save him from calamities. His spiritual insight made him realize that there should be;

A SUPREME CREATOR OF ALL THESE, WHO ALONE CAN BE THE TRUE PROTECTOR AND MAINTAINER OF THE WHOLE UNIVERSE. (Al-Quran- 6: 74-83) ¹⁹

He began praying fervently: "Unless my Lord guides me, I will surely be among the people gone astray." Allah, by HIS GRACE, revealed to him that HE is the only true Supreme Creator. *On receiving this message, Ibrahim عليه وسلام declared: "O my people, indeed I am free from what you associate with Allah. Indeed, I have turned my face*

¹⁸ Ibn Khathir, History of the prophets, pg. no 42

¹⁹ <<https://www.southmetroic.org/post/story-of-prophet-ibrahim-a-s-abraham>>

toward HIM, who created the heavens and the earth, inclining toward truth, and I am not of those who associate others with Allah.” [Al-Quran, 6: 77 to 79]. ²⁰

إِنِّي وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ -

When he tried to make his people understand this truth, they stuck to their devotion towards their idols, and refused to believe him. His father fearing loss in his business of idol making, threatened him with dire consequences, if he did not change his ways.

Once, at a time when they were all gone to a festival, Ibrahim عليه وسلام, who had not gone with them, took an axe and broke all the idols in the temple. Then he placed the axe in the hands of the largest idol there. This he did, to make the people realize that their idols could not harm him in any way. When the people returned and found the idols destroyed, they remembered that it could be only Ibrahim who could do such an atrocious act against their gods. However, when questioned, Ibrahim عليه وسلام told them to ask the largest idol, in whose hand the axe was.

For a moment, they were speechless, but they soon recovered from their shock and accused him of having committed a vile crime. They, in their arrogance and EGO, refused to accept the truth and went ahead with their plan to punish him. They clamoured in their frenzy to kill him or burn him to death. (Al-Quran- 29: 24)

He was arrested and brought before the king. The chief priest ordered all the people to bring firewood to make a huge fire into which they would throw the young Ibrahim عليه وسلام. However, the staunch faith he had made him undaunted, and he remained steadfast in his belief that Allah is sufficient for him.

‘He glorified and praised Allah the Almighty, with a heart that contained only his love for Allah. There was no vacant space therein for fear, awe, or worry. It was filled with love only.’ At the order of Allahut’alah, the fire became cool and soothing when Ibrahim عليه وسلام was thrown into it. — (Al-Quran- 21: 69)

“WE said, O fire, be coolness and safety upon Abraham.”

قُلْنَا يَا نَارُ كُونِي بَرْدًا وَسَلَامًا عَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

Although the fire was in full blaze, and the people who stood surrounding it could not bear the heat, it did not harm Abraham in the least. The people were amazed.

However, the rulers and chiefs, and most of the people, were stubborn and refused to follow him. The king Nimrud, who considered himself a god, grew furious on hearing about this incident, and feared that his hold on the people would be lost. He summoned Ibrahim عليه وسلام to his court and debated with him. He declared that he also could give life or kill anybody he wills, just as Ibrahim’s GOD could. He was left speechless when Ibrahim عليه وسلام replied: “Allah brings the sun to rise from the East. Why don’t you make it rise from the West?” ^{2: 258} However, Nimrud could not cause him any harm. ²¹

²⁰ During every salaah, 5 times a day, we are turning our face towards the Creator of the whole Universe and promise HIM that we will not associate any partners with HIM.

²¹ www.Islambasics.com - The story of Abraham is mentioned in various episodes in the Quran

Ibrahim عليه وسلام found that his father threatened to bury him alive if he did not leave the place. Only very few were ready to accept his message of Tawheed. One of them was Sara رضياله وانها who accepted it, and became his wife. His cousin Lut عليه وسلام also was ready to forsake his people to accompany him (29: 26).

Therefore, at this juncture, he decided to emigrate from the hostile people who surrounded him. *Instead of cursing them*, he declared that he would disassociate himself from them, and he had no more relations with them. He was sad that he had no power to do anything for his father, except to pray for him. He turned to Allah for guidance and prayed:

“Our Lord, upon You we have relied, and to You we have returned, and to You is the destination. - Our Lord, make us not [objects of] torment for the disbelievers and forgive us, our Lord. Indeed, it is You who is the Exalted in Might, the Wise.” (Al-Quran- 60: 4,5)

- رَبَّنَا عَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ أَنبَتْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ - رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَاعْفُزْنَا لَنَا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ -

He travelled to As-sham, Palestine, and from there to Egypt, where he settled down to preach his doctrine, judging fairly between people, and guiding them towards faith and Righteousness. Ibrahim عليه وسلام was so devout that Allah obliged his various wishes, and granted him Ismail and Isaac at this old age. The reward he received from Allah is exemplary.

“And WE bestowed on him Isaac and Yacoob, and ordained his offspring Prophethood and the Book (Torat, Injeel and the Quran), and WE granted him his reward in this world (by being remembered till the day of Qiyamah), and in the Hereafter he is indeed among the Righteous.” – (Quran, 29: 27)

Abu Hurairah narrated from Prophet Muhammad ﷺ that Ibrahim عليه وسلام did not tell lies except on three occasions;

1. When he pretended to be sick, to avoid going to the festival, and to destroy the idols.
2. When he said that the big idol must have broken the other statues.
3. Once, when passing by a territory of a tyrant, he was asked who Sarah was, and he lied that she was his sister (to save her from him). However, the tyrant king tried to seduce her. But when he approached her, he became stiff and could not move. He requested her to pray to her LORD to forgive him, and Sarah sought Allah’s forgiveness for him. This happened three times. However, the third time, realizing her piety, the king gifted his daughter Hagar to Sara's service, and let her go.²²
4. His devotion was so pleasing to Allahut’alah that when, to satisfy his curiosity, he asked Allah: how the dead would come to life, Allah told him to tame four birds and cut them, and scatter the pieces on the mountains all around him. Then, when he calls them, they would come flying to him, by Allah’s command. (Al-Quran: 2: 260)

²² Ibn Kathir, stories of the Prophets, pg. 50

7. **ISAMA'IL** عليه وسلام (ISHMAEL)

AL-QURAN, 2: 125- 129, 133/ 4: 163/ 6: 86/ 19: 54, 55/ 21: 85/ 38: 48

Ibrahim عليه وسلام had no children from his wife Sara رضيااله وانها. When she realized this, she got him married to Hagar (Hajara رضيااله وانها), who was the daughter of the king, given to her as a slave. Hagar became pregnant and gave birth to ISMAIL whose descendant was our Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.

Many years later, the angels who had been sent to destroy the people of Lut عليه وسلام, informed Abraham and Sara رضيااله وانها, that Allah has willed for them a child: Isaac (and from him Ya'qub), at their old age. –(Al-Quran- 11:71-74).

Ibrahim عليه وسلام was filled with peace at the thought that his days on earth were nearing its end. He lived a very pious life always putting his trust only in Allah, and seeking HIS refuge from all evil thoughts and calamities. All along he was preaching to the people, his Faith of Monotheism.

8. **TRIALS OF IBRAHIM** عليه وسلام

However, his trials were not yet over. As all prophets had to undergo severe tests to prove their devotedness towards Allahut'alah, he was also tested.

Trials of Hagar رضيااله وانها and Ismail عليه وسلام ²³

a. **ABANDONING HIS WIFE IN THE DESERT**

One day, he woke up his wife Hagar, and told her to prepare for a long journey with her infant child. They travelled long, till they reached the valley of Mecca, which was a desert at that time. Ibrahim عليه وسلام left Hagar and the baby Ismail عليه وسلام, in the valley between the mountains of Safa and Marwah, and started his return journey.

When asked where he was going, he did not reply. Hagar then asked him if it was at Allah's order that he was leaving them there. When he nodded his head, she bid him adieu, saying that, if it was Allah's order, then she did not doubt that Allah would look after them. Such was her faith and conviction that she did not waver nor wail at being left behind in an uninhabited land. The water and food they had brought lasted for only 2 days!

The mother kept on suckling her baby till she ran dry of it. Then she left the baby on the ground and looked all around to see if anybody would be coming that way. When she could not see anybody, she began running to and fro, the mountains of Safa and Marwah, climbing to the top so that her gaze could reach as far as the eyes could see.

Still, nobody could be seen.

Meanwhile, the child was crying insistently for milk. Hagar رضيااله وانها began to get frustrated. Yet, she did not lose hope. Suddenly, the angel Gabriel (Jibrael عليه وسلام) appeared near the child and stamped the ground. Water began to flow in abundance. Hagar ran down the mountain towards the child and saw that the water was overflowing nonstop. She cried Zamzam (stop-stop) to stop the flow, and made a bank with her hands to withhold the water within the pool. She drank the water and was able to feed her child.

²³ Source Noble Quran, Surah 14: 35 - 38 //The dua of Ibrahim for the safety of his wife and child in the desert...

Narrated by Ibn Abbas: see Fath Al-Bari, Vol 7, pg. 210)

Within a few days, some people of tribe of Jurhum saw some birds hovering over the source of water from the Zamzam well, and searched the area. They found Hagar with her child near the pond and, with her permission settled down in the area. Thus, the valley of Mecca was inhabited and grew into a town. Ibrahim عليه وسلام used to visit them from time to time.

The story of Hagar (ral) and Ismail عليه وسلام, is given in great detail in the Quran, as he was the precursor of our Prophet Mohammad ﷺ. The patience and Steadfastness in faith shown by Hagar, when she was left in the desert sand of Mecca, and the patience and sacrifice of Ismail عليه وسلام, and the fact that he was even ready to offer his own life, in obedience to his father, for fulfilling the command of Allah, is exemplary and worthy of praise. It is this act that is reflected when we run between the mount of Safa and Marwa, and while sacrificing an animal during Hajj.

WILL WE BE ABLE TO ACCEPT THE DECREE OF ALLAH WITH SUCH HUMILITY AND PATIENCE AS HAGAR DID?

b. SACRIFICE OF ISMAIL عليه وسلام

“And when Ismail عليه وسلام reached the age of discretion, Ibrahim عليه وسلام said, ‘O my son, indeed I have seen in a dream that I [must] sacrifice you, so see what you think.’ He said, ‘O my father, do as you are commanded. You will find me, if Allah wills, of the steadfast.’

When Ibrahim عليه وسلام raised his axe to slaughter Ismail عليه وسلام, Allah replaced him with a lamb. HE declared that Ibrahim عليه وسلام has passed the test laid for him, and that this sacrifice will be remembered for posterity. (Al-Quran,37: 102-108)

This gives us the precedence of the ritual of Qurbani during Dhul Hijjah every year.

Years passed, and ISMAIL عليه وسلام grew to be a man.

c. BUILDING OF KAABA

On one occasion, when Ismail was a youth, Ibrahim عليه وسلام arrived and told him that Allah had ordered them to build a house of worship at Mecca.

Thus, the Kabbah was built by Ibrahim عليه وسلام with the help of Ismail عليه وسلام. – (Al-Quran- 2: 127)

“Our Lord, accept [this] from us. Indeed, YOU are the Hearing, the Knowing.” “Our Lord, and make us Muslims [in submission] to You and from our descendants a Muslim nation [in submission] to You. And show us our rites and accept our repentance. Indeed, YOU are the Accepting of repentance, the Merciful.” (Al-Quran- 2: 128)

**رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ - رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمِينَ لَكَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِنَا أُمَّةً مُسْلِمَةً لَكَ
وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ -**

They went on building, going all around the structure supplicating to Allah all the while. Thus, the FIRST HOUSE was built for the *Exclusive Worship of Allah*. This Kaaba is the centre of the world map, and was devoid of any idols or statues. Today, all Muslims turn towards the direction of the Kaaba when they say their prayers - Salaat - (Sahi Bukhari Hadith, vol 4, number 583)

d. ADVICE OF IBRAHIM REGARDING ISMAIL'S WIVES

When Ismail came of age, he married from the tribe of Jurhum. Thus, life went on. Ibrahim عليه وسلام used to visit his wife and son at intervals as Allah wished. This continued even after his wife Hagar had died. Once when he visited the house of Ismail (عليه وسلام), he was away from home, and his wife welcomed him. When asked about the condition they lived in, she answered that they were living under great hardship and misery. Ibrahim عليه وسلام told her, 'When your husband comes, convey my greetings to him, and tell him to change his doorstep.' When Ismail عليه وسلام returned and learnt of the visit of Ibrahim عليه وسلام, he realized that what he meant was to divorce his wife, because of her lack of patience, and because she did not hide her troubles from even a stranger.

This narration continues as to when Ismail married a second time and Ibrahim عليه وسلام visited them, he again asked her the same question. She praised Allah and answered that they were well off and, their food consisted of meat and water. Ibrahim عليه وسلام blessed their provisions, and told her to convey his greetings to his son, and to tell him to retain his gateway. (This incident gives a glimpse of how a wife should be patient and not divulge her troubles and difficulties to others. This is one of the characteristics, a wife should maintain. Patience is the source of success.) Sahih Bukhari; 3364

MORAL:

This incident teaches us several lessons:

- 1- *Gratitude to Allah is a cause of HIS blessings being increased, and ingratitude brings the opposite. This is clear from the fate of both women.*
- 2- *It indicates how a woman should be: content and accept whatever provision Allah grants her husband, without complaining, or being annoyed or displeased.*
- 3- *One should be careful to choose a good wife who will help him to live a life seeking the pleasure of Allah.*

In today's world, very few will accept this theory. However, we must note that the woman is the queen of the house and is responsible for its well-being. It is she who should be able to manage the family and remain patient in times of adversity. If she goes about complaining to others about her husband's shortcomings, she will lose the respect she deserves. If capable, she can very well supplement the income of the family, or at least be able to manage her own needs, without complaining, and both should try to solve their differences between themselves. This applies to men also.

For Allah says: "man and his wife are a covering to each other" (Al-Quran- 2: 187)

"And of His signs is that He created for you from yourselves mates that you may find tranquillity in them; and He placed between you affection and mercy. Indeed, those are signs for a people who give thought. "- (Al-Quran,30: 21)

Therefore, except in extreme conditions, the personal secrets of each other should not be divulged to any other.

e. **WHY IS IBRAHIM REMEMBERED BY PROPHET ﷺ OFTEN?**

Ibrahim عليه وسلام was the father of the Arabs, and the father of the Israelites, and he called people to pure Tawheed. The Jews and the Christians claim to be his followers, but they deviated from the true teachings sent through him, while the Muslims stuck to his teachings, as advised by our Prophet ﷺ. Allah, may HE be exalted, says:

“Ibrahim عليه وسلام (Abraham), was neither a Jew nor a Christian (for he was born long before them), but he was a true Muslim – Haneefa (The Upright in his concept of Islamic Monotheism – to worship none but Allah Alone) and he was not of Al-Mushrikin” Al-Quran, 3: 67.

Our Prophet ﷺ directed his ummah to follow the religion of Ibrahim عليه وسلام, because he was the closest person to him in FAITH. Even during Salaat, we are asked to recite the Darood, which includes supplications to Allah to send HIS Greetings and Barakah for the Prophet ﷺ and his Ummah, similar to Ibrahim عليه وسلام and his people. This Darood is recited to confirm that we are the followers of our dear Prophet ﷺ, who followed the footsteps of Abraham, which were:

Complete Surrender to The One and Only Supreme Being: Allah (In Arabic).

“And We did not send any Messenger before you (O Muhammad ﷺ) but We inspired him (saying): La ilaaha Illa Ana (none has the right to be worshipped but I [Allah]), so worship ME (Alone and none else) – [Al-Quran, 21:25].

“Then, WE have inspired you (O Muhammad ﷺ) to say: “Follow the religion of Abraham – Haneefa (Islamic Monotheism – to worship none but Allah)” (Al-Quran- 16:123).

“Verily, among mankind who have the best claim to Ibrahim عليه وسلام (Abraham), are those who followed him, and this Prophet (Muhammad ﷺ), and those who have believed (Muslims), and Allah is the Wali of the believers. 3:68.”²⁴

‘The genius of Prophet Ibrahim عليه وسلام is that he had the foresight to acknowledge that, when man tends to succeed, he rejoices and celebrates. It is only when he fails that he ponders over the greatness of his Creator. When things are going well, we forget the ONE who made it possible for us. We fall into this trap of Shaitan, who makes us think that our success was due to our superiority and intelligence, thus making us arrogant.’-²⁵

This was the same method adopted by our Prophet ﷺ in supplicating to only Allah, whether in happiness or adversity, and never failed in his steadfastness or Faith and hope, towards HIM.

We learn from the life of Ibrahim عليه وسلام that he turned to Allah Alone for all his needs. And our Prophet ﷺ followed exactly the method of supplication towards only Allah and none else for all his needs, as did Ibrahim عليه وسلام.

The following supplications of Ibrahim عليه وسلام can be taken as examples, to realize that it is obligatory upon us that we turn to only Allah for all our needs as he did, and be steadfast in our Faith that NONE other than Allah can help us.

²⁴ <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/149310/why-is-ibraaheem-peace-be-upon-him-singled-out-for-mention-in-the-tashahhud>

²⁵ <https://myislam.org/dua-of-ibrahim-for-makkah/>

When he left his wife and baby child in the desert sands, his heart did not flinch. He only prayed:

○ “My Lord, make this city [Makkah] secure, and keep me and my sons away from worshipping idols. - **وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هَذَا الْبَلَدَ آمِنًا وَاجْنُبْنِي وَبَنِيَّ أَنْ نَعْبُدَ الْأَصْنَامَ** -

○ My Lord, indeed they (the idolators) have led astray many among the people. So, whoever follows me, then he is of me; and whoever disobeys me – indeed, YOU are [yet] Forgiving and Merciful.

رَبِّ إِنَّهُمْ أَضَلَّنَا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ ۖ فَمَنْ تَبِعَنِي فَإِنَّهُ مِنِّي ۖ وَمَنْ عَصَانِي فَإِنَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ -

○ Our Lord, I have settled some of my descendants in an uncultivated valley near YOUR sacred House, our Lord, that they may establish prayer. So, make hearts among the people incline toward them and provide for them from the fruits that they might be grateful.” – (Surah 14: 35 – 37)

رَبَّنَا إِنِّي أَسْكَنْتُ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي بِوَادٍ غَيْرِ ذِي زَرْعٍ عِنْدَ بَيْتِكَ الْمُحَرَّمِ -

رَبَّنَا لِيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ فَاجْعَلْ أَفْئِدَةً مِّنَ النَّاسِ تَهْوِي إِلَيْهِمْ وَارْزُقْهُمْ مِّنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْكُرُونَ -

○ Our Lord, indeed You know what we conceal and what we declare, and nothing is hidden from Allah on the earth or in the heaven.

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ مَا نُخْفِي وَمَا نُعْلِنُ ۚ وَمَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ

○ My Lord, make me an establisher of prayer, and [many] from my descendants. Our Lord, and accept my supplication.

رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِي مُقِيمَ الصَّلَاةِ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي ۖ رَبَّنَا وَتَقَبَّلْ دُعَاءِ

○ And when he was building the Kaaba at the order of Allah, he only prayed to HIM; ‘Our Lord, accept this service from us,’ “...and make us Muslims submissive to YOU, and from our descendants a nation submissive to YOU. And show us our rites and accept our repentance. Indeed, YOU are the One who Accepts repentance, the Merciful.” (Al-Quran- 2: 127, 128)

رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ - رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمِينَ لَكَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِنَا أُمَّةٌ مُّسْلِمَةٌ لَّكَ وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا

وَتُبَّ عَلَيْنَا ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ -

f. MORALS FROM IBRAHIM'S LIFE

What can we learn from the life of the Prophet Ibrahim عليه وسلام, and how do we follow in his footsteps?

Allah tells us that the prophets were the best of humankind, sent into the world, to guide people back to the worship of Allah Subhanat’alah. The Quran refers to Ibrahim عليه وسلام as "a community unto himself": a powerful indicator of the legacy that he left behind. In the Quran, he is mentioned as Haneef (upright/ steadfast), and Khaleel ur-Rahman (friend of Allah) (16:120, 121).

Our prophet Mohammad ﷺ directed his ummah to follow Ibrahim عليه وسلام, not only because he was his predecessor, but also because of the steadfastness in his Faith, even while he was surrounded with none but idolators and unbelievers, ready to suck his blood.

It was this steadfastness that our Prophet ﷺ exemplified, and that which we must exemplify in our lives, if we are to be the beloved of Allah: Auliya of Allah. Some of the exemplary qualities of Prophet Ibrahim عليه وسلام, and his family, cannot be equal to any other in history.

1. Despite having grown among the pagan idol worshipers, he had a keen sense of logic, which made him wonder if they were on the right path. - *This shows how we should remain steadfast even amid wrongdoers all around us. We should not give in to peer pressure.*

2. He thought it fit to turn towards the true SUPREME CREATOR directly, for help to guide him, and show him the right path. And Allah inspired him towards the upright religion of Islam. This made him upright, unwavering, and strong in this conviction.

It proves to us that, when we are in doubt, if our actions, or the rituals that are performed by us, are pleasing to Allah, we need only turn to Allah and seek his help to guide us towards the right way. This is true for all deeds, whether evil or good. If we feel it is wrong, we should seek refuge with Allah, and seek HIS Help to save us from any sinful thoughts entering our mind. When we seek HIS Guidance, Allahut'alah will never forsake us. HE will guide us through the straight path.

3. He was firm in his belief that Allah would help him come what may. This Tawakkul in Allah saved him from the fire. When he was thrown into it, he did not flinch or panic.

-Do we have such conviction? When we face trials and calamities, we should constantly seek the help of Allah in all our worldly matters of the world. That is why Salaat is prescribed five times a day for us, so that we may be aware throughout the day of Allah's closeness and guidance.

4. He did not hesitate to speak the truth and propagate the concept of monotheism even when summoned before King Nimrud, the most cruel and atrocious person on earth at that time.

- Have we got such steadfastness? Will we be strong enough to face our evil leaders and reply boldly to the truth and Justice that Islam propagates?

5. 'Ibrahim عليه وسلام was the first to have a Book: (Suhuf: pages). His status was raised from a Nabi to a Rasool. His spiritual education raised him many degrees above his contemporaries, and he was expected to use that knowledge and dignity for preaching the truth among his people.' (The Holy Quran, Tafseer no. 902,903)- *This shows that we are duty-bound to propagate whatever little we learn of the truth to those who are ignorant.*

6. When Allah told Ibrahim عليه وسلام that he would be made an imam (leader) for the people, he did not remain satisfied with that, but also requested that his progeny continue this legacy, so that they may serve the Ummah. (Al-Quran- 2: 124)

- Every parent will wish for their children all the great honour and provisions that he was given by Allah, and will plead with Allah for their attaining Barakah and well-being.

7. Ibrahim's commitment to Allah was stronger than his desires for the Dunyah; he chose pleasing Allah over comfort, luxury, and even love for his beloved wife and son, whom he was given at a ripe old age. *All these show his excellent qualities.*

- The life of the Hereafter is certainly more lasting than the pleasures we find in this world.

- *Our goal should be to attain Allah's pleasure, even when working for our worldly needs.*

8. When he was commanded by Allah to leave his wife Hagar and infant in the desert of Mecca, he did not hesitate for even a moment, but only prayed that they would establish Salaah and produce a great community there too. (Al-Quran- 14: 37)

9. His wife Hagar was equally staunch in her steadfastness and had full trust in Allah's command. She did not flinch or panic, even when she was left with her baby in the wilderness.

10. Total surrender to Allahut'alah saves one from calamities in this world, just like Sara was saved from the tyrant king.

11. Ibrahim عليه وسلام, was willing for the sake of Allah, to sacrifice his beloved son, who was born to him at his old age, after a lifetime of longing for a child, - *Not only does this teach us to be firm in our surrender to Allahut'alah, but it also teaches us to uphold Ibrahim's legacy of Qurbani; Sacrificing our desires and our love for these worldly comforts, for the pleasure of Allahut'alah.*

12. The beauty of the ready acceptance of Ismail عليه وسلام, to be sacrificed for the sake of Allah, when told by his father, *is really a heartrending episode which brings tears to our eyes at the devoutness of the child in obeying his father.*

13. The Islamic responsibility of honouring guests is exemplified, when the angels came as human beings to his house, on their way to destroy the people of Lut, he prepared a large meal to serve them (51: 24-27). - *This serving the guests, is one of the requirements for a Muslim even today.*

14. *Forbearance and patience:* He endured many trials with calmness and sensibility.

15. 'When Ibrahim's father opposed his message, Ibrahim عليه وسلام, *was not angry or impatient; rather, he spoke to his father in a beautiful, soft manner. - This is an important lesson to remember in today's globalized world, in which we often mix with people who differ from us in belief.'*

16. Even when his whole community opposed him, he was ready to even forsake his parents and tribe, for the sake of the pleasure of Allah.

17. He declared that he would not return unless they accept total surrender to the Supreme Creator and not worship the idols they make. - *Even if we are amid disbelievers, we should not compromise with the deviations and rituals that others follow, and which Allah has forbidden. We should be steadfast in our salaah and total surrender to Allah Alone.*

18. If we find it difficult to practice our religion in a hostile country, Migration (Hijrah), for the sake of one's religion, is the Supreme act. However, migration does not necessarily mean traveling from one land to another. We can also remain away from bad friends, change our behaviour from bad to good deeds, all the while seeking refuge and help of Allahut'alah, against the temptations of the evil Shai'tan. ²⁶

19. Last but not least, we find that our Prophet ﷺ was sent to Mecca in answer to the prayer of Ibrahim عليه وسلام (Al-Quran- 2: 129).

²⁶ Source added from: < <https://humanappeal.org.uk/news/2019/08/praiseworthy-characteristics-of-ibrahim> >

9. **LOUT عليه وسلام (LOT)**

AL-QURAN, 6: 86/ 7: 80 – 84/ 11: 70 – 83/ 15: 59 – 75/ 21: 71, 74/ 26: 160 -175/ 27: 54,56/ 29: 26 - 33/ 37: 133/ 38: 13/ 50: 13/ 54: 33,34/ 66: 10
 LOUT عليه وسلام (LOT) Was the cousin of Ibrahim عليه وسلام, who had believed in his message, and had emigrated with him to Egypt. Allah gave him right judgement and religious knowledge^{21:74}. He was sent to the people, who lived in the towns of Sodom; a people who practiced the most repulsive of obscenity—Homosexuality.

And Lot told his people, **“I am a trustworthy messenger of your Lord. So, fear HIM and obey me** ^(26: 162,163).” “Indeed, you commit such immorality as no one has preceded you with, from among the worlds.” “Indeed, you approach men and obstruct the road, and commit in your meetings [every] evil.” “And the answer of his people was: ‘Bring us the punishment of Allah, if you should be of the truthful’...” ^(29: 26 - 29)

They threatened to drive him away from their land if he did not stop preaching. Lut عليه وسلام became very frustrated and began to invoke Allah to save him and his family from their atrocities. Allah sent two angels to him. These were the same angels who came to Ibrahim عليه وسلام in the form of two young men. After informing him of the glad news of having a child through Sara, these men reached Sodom. Lut welcomed them (not knowing they were angels) and gave them refreshments. All the while, he feared that any moment the people would get to know of his guests and might come to harass them. What he feared came to pass. His wife betrayed him by informing the people of the beautiful guests who had come to their home. They rushed to his house and demanded that the guests be handed over to them. Lut عليه وسلام began to plead to the people to spare his guests. He even offered his daughters instead, so that he might be spared the ignominy of having to surrender his guests. But they refused - ^(11: 77, 78).

‘The young men told him not to worry, and reassured him that they were angels sent by Allah to destroy the people of Sodom. They advised him to leave the city before dawn, without looking back, and told him that his old wife would not be saved, because she was a sinner, and would be punished along with the others, because she used to help the people in their repulsive deeds.

Then Allah caused a rain of clay and mud and turned the whole city upside down so that all the people were buried under the rubble and were destroyed.

‘The wild mad fury of passion and sin attains its own destruction and cuts off the last hope of repentance and mercy’... ‘The cities of Sodom and Gomorrah were utterly destroyed, and even their precise position cannot be identified. But the brimstone plain of the tract still exists right on the highway between Arabia and Syria. To the traveller in the neighbourhood of the Dead Sea, the whole locality presents a scene of dismal desolation, which truly suggests the awful punishment for unspeakable crimes.

(The Holy Quran- Tafseer no. 1993 – 1999 __ Al-Quran, 15: 61- 75)

a. MORAL from the story of Lout

1. If we are steadfast in our duties of Salaat, zakat, fasting, etc., then when in danger, we need only seek the help of Allahut'alah to save us. HE will do the needful.
2. Not only will evildoers be punished, but those who perpetrate and help them in their evil deserve equal punishment.
3. The people of Lot in their arrogance challenged him to bring down the punishment that he threatened them with^{29:29}. Thus, the whole land was turned upside down; the area of the Dead Sea is still without any vegetation or fish in the bitter salt water. 'This is left as a sign of Allah's capability to cause utter destruction upon the arrogant ^{29 35}.' However, today this area has become a tourist spot!
4. 'The people used to practice lewdness openly. They infested the Highways and committed their horrible crimes, not only secretly, but also openly and publicly, even in their assemblies. Degradation could go no further.'²⁷
5. Homosexuality is the worst of Fahisha and has been forbidden vehemently in the Quran. Yet, today it is being promoted in the name of freedom of thoughts and actions. They claim that it is a natural feeling that erupts from childhood itself. Then, why shouldn't man be allowed to live as he desires in sex and lust?

The answer to this is, all evil thoughts and temptations erupt in man from childhood. Some turn rowdies, or robbers causing corruption in societies. Will the government allow them freedom to do so? No, they will be punished and thrown in jail. They will claim that these elements should have been trained to curb their temptations in early childhood.

In this case too, our prophet ﷺ has shown ways to avoid this temptation from childhood, by keeping their beds separate, or at least not have the same blanket for two children during their young age, to prevent such thoughts to enter their minds.²⁸ And once they grow up, they should be informed not only of the incurable diseases that can result from this despicable act, but also destroys the future generations This proves the great evil perpetrated in today's world of homosexuality and (LGBTQIA), that will be the destruction of Humanity, if forced on all.

MAY ALLAH SAVE US MUSLIMS FROM THIS KIND OF FAHISHA. AMEEN.

²⁷ The Holy Quran, Tafseer no. 3450

²⁸ Narrated by Ahmad, 6689; Abu Dawood, 495; classed as Sahih by al-Albaani. – source: <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/36741>

10. **ISHAQUE (ISAAC)** عليه وسلام

AL-QURAN, 6: 84/ 19: 49/ 21: 72, 73/ 29: 27/ 37: 112,113

Prophet Ibrahim, when he was 100 years old, had two visitors to his house. *As is the etiquette of our culture*, he invited them warmly and prepared for them a meal after slaughtering one of his calves. However, when he saw that they did not touch the food, he became afraid of them. They informed him that they were angels sent by Allah to destroy the people of Lut عليه وسلام, because *they were committing the great sin of homosexuality*.

The angels predicted to Sara رضي الله عنها and Ibrahim عليه وسلام, that they would have a son **Ishaque** and through him **Ya'qub**, who would be prophets. When they wondered how they could have a child at such a ripe old age, the angels replied that this is the way of Allah. HE does what HE wishes. Thus, Ishaque was born of Sara, and of him Ya'qub (Jacob). Most of the remaining Prophets mentioned in the Quran were sent through Ya'qub عليه وسلام, except Muhammad ﷺ, who was from the progeny of Ismail عليه وسلام

“And WE gave to him (Abraham), Isaac (and through him), Jacob, and placed in his descendants prophethood and scripture. And We gave him his reward in this world, and indeed, he is in the Hereafter among the righteous.” – Al-Quran, 6: 84 // 21: 72

“And WE made them leaders guided by OUR command. And WE inspired them to do good deeds, perform Salaat, give Zakaah, and they used to worship US.” Al-Quran, 21: 73

THUS, WE FIND THAT ALL THE PROGENY OF ABRAHAM WERE ENJOINED TO PERFORM SALAAT; WORSHIP THE ONE AND ONLY CREATOR, SURRENDER TO HIS SUPREMACY, AND DO GOOD DEEDS.

11. **YA'QUB (JACOB)** عليه وسلام

AL-QURAN, 2: 132,133/ 4: 163/ 6: 84/ 19: 49/ 21: 72/ 29: 27 / 2: 140 / 3: 84/ 4: 163

After Ibrahim عليه وسلام and his sons Ismail and Isaac, **Ya'qub** عليه وسلام, the son of Isaac, was the next prophet. He was also called Israel, the soldier of Allah. He had 12 sons: 10 from his first wife and two from his second wife after the first died.

The progeny of Jacob (Ya'qub عليه وسلام): the Bani Israel, obeyed him and followed Islam as their religion. Of the 12 sons, of Jacob, Yusuf was the chosen prophet after him. At his deathbed, Jacob extracted a promise from his children that they will worship only the ONE true God whom their forefathers worshiped.

“Or were you witnesses when death approached Jacob, when he said to his sons, ‘What will you worship after me?’ They said, *“We will worship your God and the God of your fathers, Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac – ONE God. And we are Muslims [in submission] to Him.”* – Al-Quran, Surah 2: 133

أَمْ كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَوْتُ إِذْ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن بَعْدِي –
 قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ إِلَهَكَ وَإِلَهَ آبَائِكَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا وَنَحْنُ أَهْلَ مُسْلِمُونَ –

This scene of the deathbed of Yacoob (عليه وسلام) is also depicted in the Jewish tradition.

And the whole of Bani Israel was enjoined to follow this tradition. (The Holy Quran, Tafseer No. 131)

12. YUSUF عليه وسلام (Joseph)

AL-QURAN- 6: 84/ 12: 4 - 101

Unlike the other Surahs, which mention only bits and pieces of the history of the different Prophets, this Surah Yusuf (12), recapitulates the whole story of Yusuf (عليه وسلام) within itself. Though it looks like an ordinary story, its moral lessons surpass all other narrations.

This Surah was revealed to the Prophet Mohammad ﷺ, after his terrible loss of his dear and near ones (his wife Khadijah and uncle Abu Talib), to console him. He was informed that such tests were a criterion for all prophets. As an example, Allah gives the story of Ya'qub عليه وسلام, who suffered the separation of his dearest child Yusuf from his tender age. The story of Yusuf is mentioned as the most beautiful of stories ---“Best of stories”- (12: 3) for many reasons:

- i. *It is a more detailed narration than any other in the Quran*
- ii. *It is full of Human vicissitudes that appeal to all men and women alike.*
- iii. *Many aspects of spiritual implications are mentioned in it.’²⁹*

As mentioned earlier, Ya'qub عليه وسلام, the grandson of Ibrahim عليه وسلام, had twelve sons. Ten sons were from his first wife, and the other two, Yusuf and Benjamin, were from the second wife (whom he married after the former's death). They were very young compared to the other ten, who had grown to manhood and looked after the affairs of the household.

Ya'qub عليه وسلام was very fond of Yusuf, who had the qualities of a future Prophet. One day Yusuf عليه وسلام told his father that he had a dream in which he found that ten stars, and the Sun and Moon, prostrated before him. Ya'qub عليه وسلام realized that Yusuf was destined to be a great Prophet, and advised him not to mention it to any of his brothers lest they become jealous and harm him.

Ya'qub's great love for Yusuf created jealousy among the elder 10 brothers, who felt ignored. They plotted to kill Yusuf, and then later on, became devoted children to Yacoob to win his love. One of the sons suggested that, rather than kill him, why not throw him into a dry well and leave him to die? This idea appealed to all. They approached their father and asked him to send Yusuf with them to play, so that he could get some fresh air. Yacoob عليه وسلام expressed his fear that the wolves may devour him while they were not looking. The brothers convinced their father that they were capable of looking after their young brother and took him along.

As plotted earlier, the brothers threw Yusuf into a dry well. In the evening, they came crying to their father, with his shirt soaked in the false blood of some animal, to prove their claim that a wolf had indeed devoured him, while he was left to look after their belongings. When Ya'qub عليه وسلام saw that the shirt was not torn, he knew that they were lying. Yet, although the separation of Yusuf bit into his heart, he remained patient, and turned to Allah for solace, and prayed for his safety.

²⁹ Source: Holy Quran Introduction, King Fahd international publications. 'And, as usual the Biblical version about him, is depicted as a cruel financially minded ruler, who exploited the famine like conditions of the Egyptians to enable the Israelites to rule over them.'

a. THE FIRST TRIAL FOR YUSUF

Meanwhile, Yusuf عليه وسلام was bewildered at being thrown into the well by his step-brothers. However, being brought up as a devout and pious child, he did not cry or panic, nor did he lose hope in the benevolence of Allah. He kept praying for deliverance. Soon, a caravan that came that way stopped at the well, hoping to find water. Instead, to their great joy, they found a beautiful boy clinging to the bucket, which they had lowered for water. They were very happy at the prospect of receiving a good price for him in the slave market, once they reached the city of Egypt. They did not realize his worth and sold him for a miserable price.

Thus, Yusuf عليه وسلام was transferred from the village to a town, where he was sold as a slave. The chief minister (Aziz) of the land, who bought him, found him very endearing and decided to adopt him as his son. Yusuf learned all the etiquette required for a noble family and was loyal to his master.

'He was given wisdom in affairs and knowledge of life and its conditions. He was given the art of conversation, captivating those who heard him. He was given nobility and self-restraint, which made him an irresistible personality. (Prophet Muhammad ﷺ also described Yusuf عليه وسلام as "The embodiment of half of all beauty"). His master soon knew that Allah had graced him with Joseph (Yusuf). He understood that Joseph (Yusuf) was the most honest, straightforward, and noble person he had met in his life. Therefore, he put Joseph (Yusuf) in charge of his household, honoured him, and treated him as a son.' ³⁰

b. THE SECOND TRIAL OF YUSUF

However, when he grew up to be a handsome young man, his master's wife was so infatuated with his beauty that she wanted to have illegal relations with him. She closed the door of the room where he had entered for some work, and lured him towards her. If it had been anyone less pious, he would have given in to her evil advances. But Yusuf prayed to Allah to save him from this evil. He ran to the door to escape from the woman. She pulled at his shirt, and it got torn at the back. At the same time, the door opened, and there stood her husband, accompanied by a cousin, who witnessed the scene. She immediately tried to play a victim, accusing Yusuf of trying to harass her. However, the cousin declared her guilty when he saw that the shirt was torn at the back and not in the front. The Aziz apologized to Yusuf عليه وسلام, and reprimanded his wife for having caused disgrace to the family.

The news spread like wildfire, and the women of the land began slandering the wife of the Aziz. When she heard this, the lady of the house invited them to a banquet. When they arrived and had their fill of the good food served to them, they were each given a knife to cut the fruits offered as dessert.

³⁰ Stories of the Prophets by Ibn Khathir, pg. 79.'

Please note that I have not mentioned عليه وسلام in some places, not out of disrespect, but to facilitate the reading.

Yusuf was ordered to enter the hall at that moment. The women were so enamoured to see such a beautiful youth that they cut their hands inadvertently. They exclaimed: This is no human but an angel. The wife of Aziz declared that this was the man to whom I was infatuated. Thus, she justified her actions. The women were also so infatuated by his beauty that they, too, were attracted to him. The wife of Aziz (whose name is mentioned as Zulekha in the Bible) threatened Yusuf عليه وسلام that if he did not oblige their wishes, he would be put in prison. However, Yusuf عليه وسلام preferred the life of prison to giving in to their wishes.

At this, she convinced her husband that Yusuf was a threat to the chastity of all the women in the land. The Aziz reluctantly put him in prison to save him from being seduced by them. He died soon after this, and Yusuf languished there for many years. Yet he continued with his piety, and was very patient and kind with all whom he met.

c. THE THIRD TRIAL: LIFE IN PRISON.

Life in prison did not deter Yusuf عليه وسلام from his piety. He realized Allah had appointed him a Prophet and gave him the power to interpret dreams. He continued to propagate the truth of Islam and advise the inmates of the prison on the importance of total surrender to the ONE and ALMIGHTY Supreme Creator. He told them that the basic criteria to attain Allah's pleasure in this world is doing good and avoiding evil, and total surrender to HIM Alone.

One day, two prisoners approached him, asking him to interpret strange dreams they had during the night. After telling them the importance of Tawheed and invoking Allah's Help, he informed them of the meaning of what they saw. One of the men, who had seen birds eating the bread which he was carrying on his head, would be executed, and thrown to vultures, and the other, who had seen himself serving the king wine, would be released, and given the job to serve the king. His words were proven true. When the second prisoner was released and appointed a cupbearer to the king, Yusuf عليه وسلام requested him to inform the king about him. However, Satan made him forget, and he had to spend some more years in jail.

d. THE KING'S DREAM

Once, the king had a strange dream. He dreamt that the Nile was drying up. Seven lean cows came out of the river and devoured the seven fat cows that had preceded them. Then seven ears of green corn grew on the riverbank, but they disappeared in the mud, and seven dry stalks took their place. The king was terrified and summoned his courtiers and priests, demanding an explanation for his dream. But they could not understand it, and thought it must be only a nightmare.

When the cupbearer heard this, he immediately remembered Yusuf, who had interpreted his dream while in prison. He informed the king about Yusuf and asked permission to ask him the meaning of the dream. He went to Yusuf عليه وسلام and narrated the dream the king had, and requested him to explain what it meant.

Alhamdulillah. Yusuf, without any hesitation, interpreted the dream in vivid clarity. He said: 'There will be seven years of abundance. If the land is properly cultivated, there will be an excess

of good harvest, more than the people will need. This should be stored. Thereafter, seven years of famine will follow, during which time, the excess grain could be used.'

He also advised that during the famine, they should save some grain that could be used for seed for the next harvest. After seven years of drought, there will be a year during which water will be plentiful. If the water is properly used, grapevines and olive trees will grow in abundance, providing plenty of grapes and olive oil.' ³¹

e. REDEMPTION OF YUSUF FROM PRISON

The king was astonished on hearing such a wonderful explanation. He summoned his presence immediately. However, Yusuf refused to come out of prison until his innocence was proven by the court. He wanted an inquiry because he wanted the king to know that he had never betrayed his master. This led to the enquiry of the women who cut their hands in awe at seeing the beauty of Yusuf, and the false accusation that he was the cause of their evil temptation. All the women bore witness to Yusuf's innocence, and the wife of the chief minister confessed to her evil plot to seduce him. Thus, Yusuf عليه وسلام was proved innocent and regained his honour among the people.

f. YUSUF IS RAISED AS A MINISTER OF THE TREASURY

When the king realized the high qualities and knowledge that Yusuf عليه وسلام was endowed with, he felt a lot of respect for the young man. Soon Yusuf عليه وسلام advised him to prepare for the famine that threatened the land. When the king offered him a high position in his court, Yusuf requested that he be given control of the granary, to forge a way to save the people from being affected. As a result, he was appointed the minister for the treasury." Al-Quran, 12: 43 to 57 _

'Yusuf عليه وسلام was appointed the highest post in Egypt at the time, the post of the `Aziz who bought him, and the husband of she who tried to seduce him. Ultimately, seeing his truthfulness and trustworthiness, the king of Egypt embraced Islam at the hands of Yusuf عليه وسلام. 32

g. THE FAMINE

Years passed by. The famine that he had predicted struck them. Those who were in the rural areas were more affected by its severity. Hearing that the king was distributing grain for the people at a low price, they came to the town in large numbers. One such village was that of the brothers of Yusuf. They were quite unaware that the Aziz, who was much talked about, was their brother Yusuf.

They reached the town and pleaded with the king for grain, because of the drought they suffered. Yusuf عليه وسلام recognized them, but did not disclose his identity. He quietly returned the money they had offered for the grain. He further declared that he would not give any more grain unless they brought their younger brother (brother of Yusuf) with them. When they reached home,

³¹ Interpretation of Surah Yusuf 12: 43-49, by Ibn Khathir, pg. 86.

³² <https://dehleez-e-islam.blogspot.com/2014/08/hazrat-yusuf-became-king-of-egypt.html>

they found the money in the saddlebag and realized that they had to go back to return the money. When they informed Yacoob of the condition laid by the Aziz, He reluctantly agreed, and they took Benjamin with them on their second trip.

h. BANJAMIN IS BLAMED AS A THIEF TO TEST THE BROTHERS

Yusuf عليه وسلام secretly informed Benjamin that he was Yusuf, and told him not to worry about whatever he sees. When the camels were loaded with the grain and about to leave, the guards stopped them, saying that one of them had stolen their king's golden cup. They wanted to search their bags, and as planned earlier, found it in Benjamin's camel. They detained him, as was the punishment usually given to a thief.

The brothers were confused. However, to save their honour, they justified it by saying that Benjamin's brother was also a thief. Yusuf was saddened to hear this. He realized that these brothers had still not learnt their lesson. He ordered that they go back without Benjamin. The brothers were worried because they had promised their father to safeguard Benjamin. They begged Yusuf to take another in his stead, for the sake of their old father. The eldest brother Judah decided to stay behind, for he could not face his father without Benjamin. He told the others to return and inform their father that his son was a thief and was detained.

Yacoob's cup of sorrow was full. He could not bear the loss and lost his eyesight. Yet he did not lose hope. He advised his sons to go to the city and search for Yusuf. He declared; '*One will never lose hope in Allah's Grace, except a kaffir.*' The brothers returned to Egypt. '*On reaching Egypt, they collected Judah, and called on Yusuf, to whom they pleaded: "O ruler of the land! A hard time has hit us and our family, and we have brought but poor capital, so pay us full measure and be charitable to us. Truly, Allah does reward the charitable."*'^{12: 69- 88} '*Thus, they begged Joseph. They asked alms of him, appealing to his heart, reminding him that Allah rewards alms givers.*' – (Ibn Khathir, pg. 94)

At this juncture, Yusuf revealed his identity. He asked them in their language: 'Do you know what you did with Yusuf?' The brothers now realized that the great Aziz, whom they were pleading with, was their brother Yusuf. *The scales fall from the eyes of the brothers. They saw the Great Power of Allah.* They sincerely repented and started asking forgiveness for the wrong done to him. Yusuf immediately forgave them. He ordered them to hasten with his shirt and throw it on their father's face. Then he will regain his sight. He also told them to bring back their parents and family to stay with him in the palace.

The brothers, now humbled, rushed back with Yusuf's shirt. *They asked forgiveness from their father* and informed him that Yusuf was now the ruler of the land of Pharaoh. They returned to the palace and Yusuf عليه وسلام placed his parents on the high throne. As was the custom, all of them bowed to Yusuf with respect towards the great minister of the Pharaoh. Thus, Yusuf realized that the dream he had during childhood was fulfilled.

He prostrated to Allah and prayed: "My Lord! You have indeed bestowed on me the sovereignty, and taught me the interpretation of my dreams; The only Creator of the heavens and the earth! You are my Wali (Protector, Helper, Supporter, Guardian, etc.) in this world and the

Hereafter. Cause me to die as a Muslim (the one submitting to Your Will), and join me with the righteous." (12:101)

رَبِّ - فَاطِرَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَنْتَ وَلِيِّ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ تَوَفَّنِي مُسْلِمًا وَأَلْحِنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ -

THIS SUPPLICATION IS AN EXAMPLE FOR ALL OF US TO FOLLOW AND BE THANKFUL TO ALLAH WHEN HE BESTOWS UPON US SOMETHING GOOD.

Counter Questions: Now the question arises, why did Yusuf عليه وسلام not inform his father that he was alive? Why did he allow him to suffer to the extent of losing his eyesight?

The answer is simple. This was by Allah's Command. Yusuf did not want to take revenge on his brothers. He did not want them punished by Allahut'alah, for their sins. Therefore, he wanted to be sure that the brothers were truly repentant to the core and accepted the supremacy of Allah's wisdom. If they had been informed earlier, they would not have repented. ³³

When the brothers fought for Benjamin's release, without the slightest hint of envy, Joseph saw that their repentance was complete. He immediately revealed himself and told the brothers to let Ya'qub know that Yusuf was still alive. Had Yusuf let his father know earlier, his brothers would never have had the opportunity to repent sincerely.

As for Ya'qub, being a Prophet himself, he knew his son was alive. He knew that Allah had some purpose for all that happened, and "hence patience is beautiful" (فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ). Although he knew the brothers were lying, he did not reprimand them. He never lost hope of finding Yusuf, nor did he complain to anyone, except Allah, of his sorrow. However, when the brothers informed that Benjamin was blamed for being a thief, it broke his heart, and the wound became fresh, causing his blindness, due to both old age and shock. (Doctors say that in such a situation, cataract could lead to blindness in a person.) Despite this, he cried only to Allah and said to them: "Perhaps, you are mistaken. Therefore, patience is beautiful. Maybe Allah will bring them all to me" (12:83)

³³ https://www.chabad.org/parshah/article_cdo/aid/945678/jewish/Why-didnt-Joseph-notify-Jacob-that-he-was-alive.htm > by Rochel Chein--- (Although this narration is from a Jewish source, it seems logical and does not go against the Quran in any way. Hence it can be adopted.)

i. MORAL

Many may enjoy this narration of Yusuf عليه وسلام, as an interesting story in itself. However, the morals behind it and the lessons to be taken from them are worth pondering.

Allah says: *“Certainly, the story of Yusuf and his brothers is a lesson for those who ask”* (12: 7)

1. *Ya’qub عليه وسلام was tested, just as all other prophets were tested.* (12: 18). He did not lose hope. He poured out his sorrow and sought help only from Allahut’alah. He advised his sons *that a believer should put his trust only in Allah* 12: 67.

“... I cannot avail you against [the decree of] Allah at all. The decision is only for Allah; upon Him I have relied, and upon Him, let those who would rely [indeed] rely.”

وَمَا أُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۗ إِنَّ الْحُكْمَ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۗ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ ۗ وَعَلَيْهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ -

2. *Mourning (silently) for loss is not wrong.* Ya’qub عليه وسلام felt (inspired by Allah- 12: 68) that his son was alive somewhere, and did not lose hope. Yet he could not bear the separation of Yusuf, and constantly pleaded to Allah for help to be able to bear the test laid on him.

3. *We must not show partiality between our children.* Ya’qub عليه وسلام was partial to his favourite son Yusuf عليه وسلام (and his younger brother). This created Jealousy among his other ten hard-working sons, who had grown up and did all the work in the fields to help their father.

4. *Jealousy never gives any gains.* Shaitan induced the brothers to be jealous to the extent of wanting to kill Yusuf عليه وسلام. However, instead, he was thrown into a dry well. Many think that the brothers were forgiven too easily. But the truth is, they had to suffer the consequences of their sins. For many years, they had to suffer the pangs, of hunger and thirst due to the drought that afflicted their land. They had to go begging from the very brother, who they thought had died. The humiliation when they recognized their brother made them sincerely repent, and Yusuf forgave them magnanimously. Only then did Allah forgive them.

5. *Thus, to be forgiven, sincere repentance is inevitable, and we should realize that we cannot escape the consequences of our deeds in this world unless we repent sincerely and are forgiven by those we wronged.* (12: 91, 97, 98)

6. *The magnanimity shown by Yusuf عليه وسلام who forgave his brothers, even though he had to undergo all the sufferings because of them, highlights the importance of maintaining relationships and forgiveness, which are very noble, essential characteristics for a Believer.*

7. *His upbringing at a young age gave him the strength to endure all the problems he had to face. Hence, it is essential to train our children from a young age to be god-fearing and have complete Tawakkul in Allah, always praying to HIM alone for solace.*

8. *The Steadfastness of Faith depicted by him, even when he was brought up amongst the worst of pagans, shows how we must not give way to temptations, and stick to Tawheed, even when we are amongst the worst of Shayateen.*

9. *The patience and his complete trust in Allahut’alah teach us how to remain calm and patient in the face of adversity in life.*

- 10. Circumstantial Evidence is allowed where direct witness is not available.** The cousin of the Sheikh declared Yusuf innocent by checking the shirt torn at the back, which proved that he was fleeing from her, and not attacking her.
- 11. The Firmness and chastity of Yusuf عليه وسلام** saved him from going astray when seduced by the lady of the house, and
- 12. He did not give way to temptations:** He preferred to be jailed rather than succumb to her overtures. – (12: 23, 34). *This shows that one should not give in to any wrong pressure, and face it with forbearance and firmness.*
- 13. Even in jail, he was not depressed,** and continued patiently to preach the doctrine of Monotheism, of his forefathers, to the inmates.
- 14. Allah answers our prayers only when HE wishes,** and when it is good for us: Although, Yusuf requested his inmate (whom he had predicted will serve the king), to put in a word about him, to the king, Shai'tan made him forget his request, and Yusuf عليه وسلام had to languish in jail for some more years. (12:42)
- 15. The delay for his redemption was good.** The man remembered Yusuf only when the king had a dream and needed an interpretation. *If he had remembered earlier and Yusuf had been released, he could not have proved his innocence at court, and would not have been given the status of honour as a minister. Hence, if the Answer to Our Prayers is delayed, do not despair.*
- 16. Good deeds never go wasted.** A Muhsin is rewarded in this world and the next (12: 56).
- 17. Allah does what HE wishes:** HE chooses whom HE wills to great heights, and gives great position to whom HE wills. HE gave Yusuf عليه وسلام the power to interpret dreams (and got him well educated by his master), which helped him rise up the ladder towards success.
- 18. If one is capable, he should not hesitate to claim the authority to do it,** intending to serve the people. Yusuf عليه وسلام was confident of bringing matters of the impending drought under his control and demanded to be given charge of the Treasury. (12: 55) *Similarly, if we have the capability of leadership, we can claim it, intending to guide our Ummah towards the Straight Path.*
- 19. Those who are sincere to Allah: **Muttaqeen**, and chosen by Allah: **Mukhlaseen**, will not be swayed by Satan's temptations.** Yusuf عليه وسلام was both **Muttaqeen** and **Mukhlaseen** 12: 24.
- 20. The planning of Allah is unlimited.** HE helped Yusuf عليه وسلام to reach the town through the slave traders, and the minister who bought him, adopted him as his own child, and gave him the needed education and etiquette of a town breeding, which was necessary for his future capability to rule the land. (12:21)
- 21. This shows the importance of education.** Both moral and academic education are essential for a man to succeed in this world, and use his success to do deeds pleasing to Allah.
-

13. **SHU'AIB عليه وسلام**

AL-QURAN: 7: 85-93// 15: 80// 26: 176-191// 11: 84,85

The story of Shu'aib عليه وسلام and his people of Madyan is mentioned four times in the Quran.

Surah Ash-Shura', (26: 176-191), gives a detailed mention of this tribe.

They are also called '*The companions of Aiyka (the wood)*'- Surah Al-Hijr, (15: 78/ Holy Quran, Tafseer No 2000)

'They were a commercial people and were given to fraud, injustice, and wrongful mischief (intermeddling with others- gossip). 'They were Arabs who lived in the country of Ma'an, part of which today is greater Syria. They were a greedy people who did not believe that Allah existed and who led wicked lives. They gave short measure, praised their goods beyond their worth, and hid their defects. They lied to their customers, thereby cheating them. Allah sent His Prophet Shu'aib عليه وسلام, armed with many miracles. ³⁴

He said: "***I am to you a Messenger, worthy of trust. So, fear Allah and obey me***" (26: 178, 179).

Shu'aib عليه وسلام informed them that it was Allah who created them, and their predecessors, and they would never prosper by fraud and violent wrongdoing. Only justice and fair dealing will bring peace and happiness to mankind.' He begged them to be mindful of Allah's Favours, warning them of the consequences of their evil ways, but they only mocked at him. Shu'ayb reminded them that he preached not for personal gain, and reminded them of their kinship.

*"To the people of Madyan (Madyan), We sent their brother Shuaib. He said: "O my people! Worship Allah, you have no other Ilah (God) but Him. Verily! a clear proof (sign) from your Lord has come unto you; Therefore, **give full measure and full weight**, and wrong not men in their things, and do not cause mischief on the earth after it has been set in order. That will be better for you if you are a believer. **"And sit not on every road, threatening, and hindering those who believe in Him from the Path of Allah, and seeking to make it crooked..."**" (Al-Quran- 7: 85-93 / 11: 84,85)*

They ignored his warnings and challenged him to cause a piece of sky to fall on them. And they rejected him. The punishment of gloom overshadowed them. It was a terrible day of wholesale destruction; earthquake, volcanic eruption, lava, cinders and ashes, and rumbling noises to frighten those whose death was not instantaneous. Holy Quran; Tafseer No. 3221

MORAL:

1. Again, the same command of Tawheed is conveyed for the believers.
2. Should not sell bad items or cheat people in business.
3. Must be just, in weight and measure, while selling.
4. Should not cause mischief in the land, nor cause hindrance to people.
5. Should not take a bribe to grab others' property, or indulge in robbery ^{2: 188}.

³⁴ - King Fahd publications, The Holy Quran, the Tafseer No. 3216

14. **AYOOB** عليه وسلام - (JOB)

AL-QURAN, 4: 163/ 6: 84/ 21: 83, 84/ 38: 41- 44

The details of his rise and fall are explained in the Tafseer of the Holy Quran, King Fahd International. In the Quran, we have the story of Ayoob عليه وسلام, in Surah Al-Anbiya (21: 83, 84) //Surah Saad (38: 41-44).

'Job (Ayoob) was a prosperous man, with faith in Allah, living, somewhere in the North-East corner of Arabia. The story of Job mentioned in the Bible is full of lies. It says: "he lost his patience and cursed Allah for having tested him with loss and ailments." On the other hand, *Quran explains him as a brilliant example of dignified patience, 'a Prophet ever trustful of Allah and HIS Promises.'*

Allah declares that Ayoob عليه وسلام was one of those who symbolized patience and perseverance.

HE was very pleased with his piety and gave him Prophethood. Ayoob عليه وسلام - preached to the people, the greatness of Allahut'alah, and was very devout. Shai'tan tried to tempt him with all sorts of evil thoughts, but he was staunch in his Faith and did not give way to temptations. However, the people induced by Satan declared: 'What is so great for a person to praise Allah when he has all the comforts of life?'

Therefore, in order to prove the steadfastness of Ayoob عليه وسلام - Allah made him suffer several calamities. His family and servants were crushed under the roof of their house. He lost all his wealth and was reduced to poverty. Yet he did not give up his faith in Allah. To further test him, he was covered with loathsome sores from head to foot. Even in such a condition, he was patient and constant in faith. When things became unbearable:

"He only called out to Allah, 'Ya Allah! Indeed, *I have been touched with hurt, but you are the most Merciful and Beneficent*.'" – 21: 83

وَأَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

He did not grieve or curse Allah for his calamity.

All this time, his wife served him dutifully. However, a time came when she could no longer bear to watch his sufferings, and, induced by Shai'tan, cried out: 'Are you praising Allah even when HE has made you live in such bad conditions?' Ayoob عليه وسلام answered: When we can receive Allah's bounty with pleasure, why cannot we be at least patient during illness and calamity? When she persisted in complaining, he became angry and swore that once he recovered from his illness, he would beat her a hundred lashes.

At last, when the pain of his sores became unbearable, he prayed to Allah:

"Indeed, Satan has touched me with hardship and torment." (Surah Sad, 38: 41)

أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الشَّيْطَانُ بِنُصْبٍ وَعَذَابٍ -

The time had come for Ayoob's redemption. Allah told him: "*Strike [the ground] with your foot; this is a [spring for] a cool bath and drink.*" -

"And We gave him [back] his family and the like thereof with them as mercy from Us and a reminder for all who worship us." (Al-Quran- 38: 41-44)

Thus, he was cured of his illness and also got back his family and wealth, many times over. However, he had taken an oath that he would beat his wife for having uttered words of Kufr (rejection and ingratitude towards Allah).

Hence, Allah told him:

"And take in your hand, a bunch [of grass] and strike with it and do not break your oath.' Indeed, WE found him patient, an excellent servant. Indeed, he was of one who repeatedly turned back in repentance [to Allah]." —(Al-Quran- Surah 38: 44)

وَحُذِّبِيكَ ضِعْفًا فَاضْرِبْ بِهِ وَلَا تَحْنُثْ ۗ إِنَّا وَجَدْنَاهُ صَابِرًا ۗ نِعَمَ الْعَبْدِ إِنَّهُ أَوَّابٌ - ³⁵

Thus, Ayoob عليه وسلام was relieved of his sufferings, and Allah informed him that he had passed his tests. He was not proud of his wealth, and when Allah tested him with all the loss of this world, he did not complain. Any man with lesser Imaan would have faltered and complained.

MORALS:

1. This incident shows how to reprimand one's wife when she tends to go astray. If all other means of correcting her in matters of religion fail, Man is allowed to beat one's wife softly, like with a toothbrush, or a blade of grass. *He has no right to beat her brutally, causing harm to her body and health.*
2. There is no doubt that Patience and piety will certainly lead to the pleasure of Allahut'alah, and reap its benefits, both in this world and the next.
3. Man is tested according to his religious commitment.
4. Allah will never forsake those who show patience during calamity.
5. We should never fail to praise our Creator and accept any calamity or hurt as a trial for our constancy. Say, Alhamdulillah at all times.
6. Riches is also a test. When Allah gives us riches, we should be more humble and thankful to Allahut'alah, for providing it to us, and use it for the benefit of mankind.
7. *When we see others suffering, we should **not** immediately conclude that it is because of their previous sins. It can be a trial for him to reach closer to Allahut'alah.*

15. **MOOSA عليه وسلام - MOSES**

Among all the prophets, Prophet Moosa عليه وسلام is mentioned repeatedly in the Holy Quran by ALLAH (S.W.T.). His name occurs 136 times in almost 50 chapters in the Quran. He was one of the most beloved Prophets of ALLAH, and had the honour of speaking to HIM directly. The story of Moses is the longest in the Quran, for it explains all his life story from birth to the Great Escapade, till after his death. The Bani Israel were the progeny of the twelve children of Ya'qub عليه وسلام (Jacob), son of Ibrahim عليه وسلام (Abraham), and consisted of twelve tribes. There are many narrations about this in the OLD TESTAMENT, with some interpolations. Many morals can be derived from this narration, which will be mentioned at the end of this chapter.

a. **THE JEWISH TRADITION**

'The Jewish tradition narrates the Exodus, in the **OLD TESTAMENT**: the 40 years march through the Arabian deserts (Num. i-ii), their subsequent settlement in the land of Canaan (Josh. xiii and xiv). The 12 tribes were derived from the sons of Jacob, whose name was changed to Israel (soldier of Allah...) (Genesis xxxii: 28). Israel had twelve sons (Gen. XXV: 22-26), including Levi and Joseph. The descendants of these twelve sons were the 'Children of Israel.' Levi's family got the priesthood and the care of the tabernacle. They were exempted from military duties (Num. i-47-53), and therefore, from the distribution of the Land of Canaan (Joseph xiv. 3). Their lands were distributed among all the tribes. **MOSES** and Aaron belonged to the community of Bani Israel of the family of Liu, one of the sons of Joseph (Yusuf عليه وسلام). (Source - Ibn Khathir)

On the other hand, Joseph, on account of the high position he rose in Egypt as the pharaoh's minister, was the progenitor of the two tribes; One in the name of each of his sons, Ephraim and Manasseh. Thus, there were twelve tribes in all, as Levi was cut out, and Joseph represented two tribes. Their having fixed stations and watering places in camps, and fixed territorial areas later in the Promised land, prevented confusion and mutual jealousies.'

However, by the time of Moses, the progeny of the Bani Israel had begun to worship idols. As a result, they incurred the anger of Allahut'alah and were enslaved by the Egyptian Pharaoh lineage, who were very cruel, and their lives were made bitter with hard bondage. 'They were treated in the most inhuman manner. They were made to do difficult jobs with more difficulty. Like they were asked to make bricks without using straw, and made to work in the field rigorously without rest or proper food. --- (Old Testament, Exodus: 1: 14, 5-19)

The Pharaoh of that time, was informed by the astrologers that he would be killed by one of the Bani Israel. As a result, he ordered that all sons born that year were to be killed while the girls were to be saved (for their pleasure). ³⁶

³⁶ Footnotes of Holy Quran, King Fahd Publications, Tafseer no. 64 /// (Old Testament, Exodus 5: 22). --- Signs of Moosa in: (Old Testament--Yath 16:3// (Yath 15: 25, 16:4)

b. THE LIFE OF MOSES, IN THE QURAN

Al-Quran, Surah Taha, 20 / Surah Al-Qasas, 28, and many other suras ³⁷

When Moosa عليه وسلام was born, his mother, fearing that he too would be killed by Pharaoh, tried to hide him from the officials. However, when this became impossible, she, inspired by Allah, put him in a basket of rushes and left it to float into the river. HE told her not to worry, as HE would take care of it, and promised her that HE would return him to her—(Al-Quran- 20: 38- 40)

Being a pious woman, she was obliged to do so. However, she, being anxious for the safety of her son, sent his sister to keep an eye on the basket, which went floating to the other side and reached the banks of the river near the palace of the wife and daughter of the Pharaoh. Allah caused the queen to love the baby. She found it so sweet that she recommended to the king that they bring up the child, and perhaps adopt him some day. Pharaoh agreed, though reluctantly. (Al-Quran- 28: 9- 10). ³⁸

But the child began crying insistently and refused to accept the milk of any of the Dais who were appointed for the purpose. The sister of Moses, who was following them, came forward and offered to bring a woman from their people who might pacify the child. They agreed, and she hastened home and brought her mother along. As soon as the child was taken into the arms of his mother, he began suckling and soon fell asleep. The inmates gave a deep sigh of relief and appointed her as the Dai of the child. Thus, Allah fulfilled the promise made to his mother when she let him afloat in the river, that HE would unite them later—(Al-Quran- 28: 11-13).

Thus, Moosa عليه وسلام, who was chosen by Allah to deliver his people, was brought up by the very enemies of his people. Allah’s wisdom enabled him to get the training, education, experience, and wisdom fit for a Prophet and a noble man, from the very enemies who were going to be destroyed by Allah at his hands later. Allah declares that this way is how HE rewards the Muhsinoon (good doers) ^{28: 14}.

Moosa عليه وسلام grew up at the house of Pharaoh, to be a strong and right-minded person under the guidance of his mother. He knew that he belonged to the Bani Israel through his mother. He saw all the atrocities around him. One day at the marketplace, he saw an official and one of his tribes fighting with each other. He interceded to save the man from his tribe, who was being mercilessly beaten up...Unfortunately, the official died on the spot after receiving one blow from Moses. Although it was not intentionally done, this made Moosa عليه وسلام dejected,

He prayed: “My Lord, I have wronged myself, so forgive me.” ^{28: 16}

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي

The next day, when he went to the market, he found the same man from his tribe fighting with another man. When Moosa عليه وسلام reprimanded him, he shouted at him, saying, ‘Have you come to cause mischief, as you killed the official yesterday?’ At the same time, another man came running to inform Moosa عليه وسلام that the Pharaoh’s men were searching for him, to punish him for

³⁷ I have summarized most of the verses, as explained by the scholars of Fahd publications of Medina, the Holy Quran.

³⁸ - (Al Quran; Surah 20: 37,40/ 28: 8- 9/// AND, in The Old Testament: Exodus 2: 2-10)

having killed the official. To save himself from the wrath of Pharaoh, Moosa عليه وسلام at once fled from the land where he was brought up (Al-Quran- 28: 17 – 22).

He said, 'My Lord, save me from the wrongdoing people.' - (Al-Quran, 28: 21)

قَالَ رَبِّ نَجِّنِي مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ۝

After travelling a long distance, he reached an oasis in the desert. He took rest in the shade of a grove near a well. While he was resting, he saw two girls standing a little away from the well, waiting for their turn to draw water from the well. There were many men there, and they had to wait a long time. Moosa عليه وسلام felt sorry for them, and took their vessels, and filled water from the well for them. The girls thanked him profusely and left.

Moosa عليه وسلام thanked Allah for giving him an opportunity to help others, and again rested for some more time. He prayed to Allah to show him a place of refuge in this time of trouble.

He prayed: 'O Lord, I am in need of your provision and help.' (Al Quran, 28: 24)

رَبِّ إِنِّي لِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ -

Soon, he saw one of the girls, whom he had helped, coming towards him. She told him her father had invited him home to thank him for having helped them. Moosa عليه وسلام went with her, and found that the girls' father was very old. He invited him in and gave him food and drink as a host should. After he had rested, he enquired about the reason for his having come to that desert. Moosa عليه وسلام related his tale and informed him that he feared persecution from Pharaoh for having killed an official of his, accidentally. The girls' father offered him refuge (Al-Quran- 28: 25).

The father, who was from the family of Madyan, as suggested by her, offered one of his daughters in marriage to him, provided that he would serve him for 8 years or even 10, and go where he pleased after that. Moosa عليه وسلام agreed, and began a life of a shepherd and farmer, in the house of his wife (Al-Quran- 28: 25- 28).

After completing the fixed time of his service, he left his father-in-law's house and set off with his family in search of good pasture. On the way, one night, he saw a fire at the top of Mount Sinai. He told his family to wait for him there, so that he could bring some news of any civilization nearby, or at least bring a brand of fire for them to warm themselves. (Al-Quran- 28: 29)

c. **MOSES IS COMMANDED TO GO TO PHARAOH**

When Moosa عليه وسلام arrived at the place where he thought he had seen the fire, he heard a voice calling out to him to remove his shoes. He looked all around him but could not see anything. He began to fear and tried to flee from the place. But the voice told him, "Do not fear, O Moosa! I am your LORD."

Moosa عليه وسلام stopped short and turned toward the direction from which the voice came.

"What is it in your hand, O Moosa?" Allah asked. Moosa عليه وسلام got over his fear and said: "It is my staff. I use it to get fodder for my sheep and other things."

"Throw it down, O Moosa!" Allah ordered.

When he threw it down, it at once turned into a serpent. Fear gripped Moosa عليه وسلام, and he could bear it no longer. But Allah ordered, "Take it into your hands, O Moosa!" Moosa عليه وسلام gathered

all his courage and took the serpent in his hands, which at once turned back into the staff he was holding just a few moments back!!

Allah further ordered Moosa عليه وسلام, to put his hand into his robe, and when he drew it out, it was shining white though it had no ailment. (Al Quran, 28: 30- 32)

Allahut'alah then informed him that he was to go to the Pharaoh, and tell him *in a kindly manner* to send the Bani Israel with you. They are being harassed beyond limits by Pharaoh. Show him these miracles just shown to you, so that perhaps he may pay heed. On hearing this Command, Moosa عليه وسلام, immediately accepted saying:

"Oh, my LORD! Expand my breast, and make easy my task and remove the impediment of my tongue so that they understand my words." – (Al-Quran- Surah 20: 25)

قَالَ رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِي صَدْرِي - وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي - وَاخْلَلْ عُنُقَهُ مِّن لِّسَانِي - يَفْقَهُوا قَوْلِي -

He further requested HIM to appoint Haroon to help him, in his speech, and in increasing HIS praises. He remembered that he was a fugitive running away from Pharaoh! He prayed, "I fear for myself as they are on the lookout for me, because I have killed one of them." – (28: 33- 34)

Allah told him not to be afraid. HE will always be there to help him. HE also accepted Moosa's request to make Haroon عليه وسلام his minister, and with this new vigour and responsibility, Moosa عليه وسلام set off to his motherland once again, to meet the great Pharaoh and redeem his people from his clutches. - (20: 26 -35)

He did not in the least flinch or doubt the words of Allah. He knew that Allah would never break HIS promise. And we find that even for such a one as Pharaoh, intoxicated with his power and greatness, Allah told him to initially speak to him kindly.

*"Go, both of you, to Pharaoh. Indeed, he has transgressed. And speak to him **with gentle speech** that perhaps he may be reminded or fear [Allah]."* –(Al-Quran- 20: 43, 44)

Despite the arrogant and cruel behaviour of the Pharaoh, Allah commanded Moses and Aaron to speak to him gently. This is a lesson for all of us who call ourselves Muslims. We should not immediately turn with hatred or anger towards those who oppose us, even when they are wrong and cause disrespect to our religion. Allah says: "And not equal are the good deed and the bad. Repel [evil] by that [deed] which is better; and thereupon the one whom between you and him is enmity, [will become] as though he were a devoted friend." – (Al-Quran- 41: 34)

d. MOSES FACES THE GREAT PHARAOH

He marched up to the court of the Pharaoh along with his brother Haroon عليه وسلام, and declared: "We are the Messengers of the Lord of the Aalameen (mankind, jinn, and all that exists), and so allow the children of Israel to go with us..." - (Al-Quran- 20: 47)

Pharaoh, who considered himself God, refused to accept Moosa عليه وسلام and his claim that there was ONLY ONE TRUE GOD, who had the power to control the whole Universe. He felt that he would lose his status and hold over his subjects. Hence, he and his ministers only mocked at Moosa and Haroon عليهما وسلام. Undeterred by it, Moses went on informing the attributes of Allah: his God and those of his fathers.' (Al-Quran- 26: 23-28)

"Pharaoh said: "If you choose an ilah (a god) other than me, I will certainly put you among the prisoners." Moses asked: "Even if I bring you something manifest and convincing?" Pharaoh said: "Bring it forth then, if you are of the truthful!" - Moosa عليه وسلام threw down his staff and it turned into a huge serpent, and he withdrew his hand from his dress fold, and it was shining white, without any disease; the miracles that Allah had bestowed on him as proof of prophethood. Moses, trying to convince him of the seriousness of his crime and his claim to be a god, began his dialogue with the Pharaoh logically (Al-Quran- 26: 29,32)

At hearing someone other than him being called upon as the Supreme Creator and Ruler, Pharaoh was beside himself with rage. He began to threaten Moosa عليه وسلام with dire consequences. He declared that he would prove that all his miracles were mere sorcery. Since he could not kill Moses because the serpent would devour them, he decided to gather all the sorcerers of the land and allow them to compete with Moosa عليه وسلام, in the presence of all the people. He wanted to convince the people that the messengers were only sorcerers, and had no real power as they claimed. Moosa عليه وسلام, agreed to the challenge. All the sorcerers of the land were gathered in a particular place in the City Centre.

'The people came in droves as never before when they heard of the greatest contest ever, between Pharaoh's many magicians and a single man who claimed to be a prophet. They had also heard of a baby who had once floated down the River Nile in a basket, landed on Pharaoh's palace grounds, been reared as a prince, and who later had fled for killing an Egyptian officer with a single blow. Everyone was eager and excited to watch this great contest. Before it began, Moses arose. There was a hush in the huge crowd.' Imam Ibn Khathir, Page 121-122

Moosa عليه وسلام stood tall and gave a most appealing speech to the people, informing them of his mission. He explained to them that there was no other god other than Allah, and none has the right to be worshiped except HIM. He told them to become rid of enslavement and turn to HIM Alone for guidance. The sorcerers who were from the elite society were eager to finish the competition, drunk with greed because the Pharaoh had offered them high positions with him if they succeeded. Hence, they urged him to show his miracles and not waste time. The competition began. Moosa عليه وسلام told them to first show their sorcery. They threw down the sticks in the name of their god: Pharaoh. All the sticks turned into numerous snakes. However, by Allah's Grace, when Moses threw his staff, it turned into a huge serpent and devoured all the snakes one by one.

Moses bent to pick it up, and it again became a staff in his hands. A wave of frenzy arose among the crowd. They had never seen such a great miracle in their life.

Seeing this, all the sorcerers realized that this is not sheer magic of a human being. They recognized some greater power as too great for them to apprehend. Immediately, they fell into prostration to the Supreme Allah, of whom Moosa عليه وسلام had informed them. They accepted the God of Moosa عليه وسلام and Haroon, as the true GOD, who had created the Whole Universe, and there is None Worthy of Worship other than HIM. (Al-Quran- 26: 38- 48).

Even when Pharaoh, in his rage, threatened them with dire punishment, they did not relent. They were ready to die as Muslims, surrendering to the true GOD, and did not fear the Pharaoh's threats of torture. (Al-Quran- 26: 49-51).

Pharaoh reached the peak of rage. He summoned all the ministers, leaders, and responsible men for a serious meeting. Pharaoh entered the meeting with a rigid face. It was obvious that he would never surrender easily. He had established a kingdom based on his being a god, worshipped by the Egyptian people. Now, Moses came to destroy what he had built. Moses said that there was no Lord other than Allah in existence. This meant that Pharaoh was a liar.'

He decided to prove that Moses was a liar. He mockingly ordered Haman, his builder, to build a tall tower to reach the heavens, to search for the GOD of Moses. Haman declared that we will not find any god even if we do so. He exclaimed that only Pharaoh was their god, who then ordered to unleash a fresh attack on the Bani Israel. Kill their men and rape their women. Whoever objects should be tortured.

The Bani Israel became afraid of this new torment that came upon them, and blamed Moosa عليه وسلام, for causing more trouble for them than they already were in. Moses told them to be patient and put their trust in Allah.

"We (children of Israel) had suffered enough troubles before you came to us, and more ever since you have come to us." He (Moses) said: "It may be that your Lord will destroy your enemy and make you successors on the earth, so that HE may see how you behave." (Al-Quran- 7:129).

Moosa عليه وسلام could only watch all the atrocities being meted out to his people and pray for deliverance. Meanwhile, when Pharaoh declared that he would kill Moosa, he prayed:

"I seek refuge with my Lord and your Lord, from every arrogant who does not believe in the Day of Reckoning" - (Al-Quran- 40: 27)

- إِنِّي عُدْتُ بِرَبِّي وَرَبِّكُمْ مِنْ كُلِّ مُتَكَبِّرٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُ بِيَوْمِ الْحِسَابِ -

Meanwhile, one man from his own family advised Pharaoh that it was not a good idea to kill a person who had only declared his faith and was causing no harm to the people. For *if* he were truly a messenger, we would be in trouble. Even when Pharaoh threatened to kill him, he did not relent. He started propagating to the people to fear the torment of Allahut'alah, if they disobeyed HIM. He reminded them of the destruction that was meted out to the people of Noah, 'Ad, and Tamud. He told them to beware of the punishment that will befall them if they disobey God, who had sent Moses for their deliverance (Al-Quran, 40: 26- 44).

Pharaoh could not kill him, because this man was from their household, and also had the protection of Allah: "Allah saved him from the plot of Pharaoh, while an evil torment encompassed

Pharaoh's people (40: 45). When Moosa عليه وسلام, again requested him to send the Bani Israel with him, he refused and became more adamant.

The Pharaoh was not ready to give in so easily. He called his subjects, including the children of Israel, to a huge gathering, where he reminded them that he was their lord and provided all their needs. Moses, he said, had no gold amulets nor angels following him; he was just a poor man. Being a people who had been oppressed for a very long time, they lacked vision. Since their judgment was limited to what they could see in the material world, his subjects regarded their ruler to be wealthy and able to provide all their worldly needs. In ignorance, they obeyed Pharaoh and ignored Moses's call.' (Source: Ibn Khathir, pg. 127) There was no other option but to bring about their destruction. Moosa عليه وسلام prayed to Allah for deliverance. Allah told him to be patient and go on doing good deeds. He will ultimately be saved along with his people (Al-Quran,10:88,89).

e. **THE SEVEN REMAINING SIGNS**

Allah says that apart from the two signs that Moosa was sent to Pharaoh: 1. the staff turned into a serpent, 2) his hand, when taken out of his pocket, turned shining white, without any sickness.

"So that Pharaoh may relent, "WE sent on them: the flood, the locusts, the lice, the frogs, and the blood: (as a succession of) manifest signs. Yet they remained arrogant, and they were of those people who were Mujrimeen (criminals, polytheists, sinners, etc.)" (Al-Quran- 7: 130 -133).

3) All the calamities like Plague, 4) Drought, 5) Flood, etc.

6) Locusts attacked and devoured the crops, resulting in famine.

7) The infestation of Lice caused a lot of infection and suffering.

The whole body was infested with lice, which could not be destroyed.

8) Thousands and thousands of frogs occupied the whole of the land. The people were filled with terror. Whenever they opened their vessels, they found them filled with frogs.

9) The whole water source, including the Nile, turned to blood. There was not a drop to drink. Even the water stored in the houses turned to blood. Whenever they took water to drink, it turned to blood.

Each time a punishment descended, Pharaoh promised Moses that he would send the Bani Israel with him if the punishment were withdrawn. However, when Moses prayed to Allah and the problems were solved, he refused to oblige. (Al-Quran- 7: 133- 136).

He arrogantly declared that this was another sorcery of his. And merely repeated, "Moses is a liar, and has nothing to provide for those who follow him. And I am your god, who can do whatever I can with you.' His torture of the Bani Israel continued to intensify. Very few were ready to believe in Moosa عليه وسلام, except his family members and a few others. Most of the others feared Pharaoh, whom they thought was more powerful than the God of Moses. Those who believed in Moosa began pleading to Allah for deliverance, and to help them escape (Al-Quran- Surah 10: 83- 84).

"Upon Allah do we rely. Our Lord, make us not [objects of] trial for the wrongdoing people ", and save us by your Mercy from the disbelieving folk." Al-Quran- 10: 85,86

عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا - رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ - وَنَجِّنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ -

f. THE GREAT ESCAPE OF THE BANI ISRAEL AND DEATH OF PHARAOH

'After he was given several chances, Almighty Allah decided to put an end to Pharaoh's crimes. (This only shows that Allah does not immediately punish a person or tribe when they sin, but gives them time to reconsider their decision. And here we find that the arrogance of Pharaoh and his people went beyond limits, bringing their destruction upon themselves.)

Allah commanded Moosa عليه وسلام to depart, and the children of Israel received permission from the Pharaoh to go out of the city for a feast. They prepared themselves to leave Egypt. This later became known as **EXODUS**. They carried the jewels they had borrowed (stolen) from the Egyptians. In the darkness of night, Moses led his people towards the Red Sea, and in the morning, they reached the seashore. By then, Pharaoh was aware of their departure, so he mobilized a huge army to pursue them.'

When they realized that they were being pursued, some of the people who followed Moses grew anxious and began to abuse him. They exclaimed that now they were trapped. It is far better to surrender to Pharaoh than to be killed by him. However, Moosa عليه وسلام, waited for the command of Allah, who ordered him to smite the sea with his staff. The sea split with the wall of water on both sides, creating a pathway for them to cross. All of them rushed across. When they saw the army of Pharaoh approaching, they panicked. They asked Moosa عليه وسلام to close the sea behind them. But this was not possible because it was Allah who ordained it.

By the time the Bani Israel had crossed, Pharaoh's army had reached the middle of the sea. At this moment, Allah commanded the waters to close over, thus drowning all who were with Pharaoh. At that moment, Pharaoh became terrified. He now relented. He declared, 'I believe that there is none worthy of worship other than Allah.'

Alas! It was too late. Allah did not accept his repentance at this last hour. Allah declares that his body will be preserved at the bottom of the sea, as a sign of HIS Power. Surah 10: 90- 92) ³⁹

g. THE UNGRATEFUL BEHAVIOR OF THE BANI ISRAEL

Thus, **the Bani Israel**, who were enslaved for centuries, were rid of Pharaoh, by the power of Allahut'alah through Moosa عليه وسلام, who took them towards salvation. They were promised to be settled in the honourable dwelling place (10:93), as long as they adhered to Allah's command. After being saved from the cruelty of Pharaoh, they wandered the land of Sham and Misr. Allah provided them shade, from the sun (by clouds), and food; Manna and Salwa^(Al-Quran, Surah 2:57).

When they became thirsty, and Moosa asked for water to quench their thirst (at the land of Canaan), Allah told Moosa عليه وسلام to strike the rock with his staff, and out gushed twelve springs; one for each tribe, thus avoiding confusion or mutual jealousies among themselves.' ⁴⁰

³⁹ The body of Ramses II, the Egyptian Pharaoh during the time of the Prophet Moses, estimated to be over 3000 years old, which was discovered from the Red Sea, in 1898, is preserved in the Royal Mummies Chamber in The Grand Egyptian Museum, Cairo. Egypt.... The Quran and the Bible [Exodus 14:21-30 and Exodus 15:19-21], state that the Pharaoh was drowned in the sea. Source: < <https://africacheck.org/fact-checks/meta-programme-fact-checks/miraculously-preserved-ancient-egyptian-king-cairo-no-photo> >

⁴⁰ Al-Quran, 2: 60 – (Holy Quran, King Fahd International, Tafseer no. 73).

Yet, despite their having seen these miracles of Allah with their own eyes, they were so used to humbling themselves before someone else that they began searching for a god in material form.

a. **They wanted idols to worship:** While they were passing through the land, and saw some pagans praying to idols, they too wanted something like that, to bow to. Moosa عليه وسلام, had to patiently explain to them again and again that there was no other god other than Allah. All those who worship idols or anything other than Allah will be destroyed and will suffer the torments of Hell. (Al-Quran- 7: 138-140)

b. **'The Bani Israel were an ungrateful people.** Despite all of Allah's favours, most of them could not stay away from evil and continued to reject Allah's Laws.

c. Despite all the favours provided by Allah for their sustenance, the Bani Israel were dissatisfied with only one kind of food (Manna and Salwa) day in and day out and yearned for more tasty food. They told Moosa to ask his God to give them cucumbers, onions, garlic, lentils, etc. Moosa عليه وسلام informed them that they could go to any town for the lower things they asked for 2:61.

d. **When they did not get what they asked, they grumbled,** and when they did get what they asked, they failed to realize the greatness of Allah Subhanat'alah, who promised them the chosen land, and appointed them as the chosen people. They were not thankful to Allah, and some among them induced the others to disturb the peace vainly.

e. **They were always in doubt,** despite seeing the miracles clearly with their own eyes, they went on asking impertinent questions to Moses, and thus became among the lost. When they ought to have believed and accepted the command of their Lord (Allah), they were still doubtful about the abilities of Allah's Greatness!!!

f. **They asked too many questions:** when a person was murdered, Allah directed him to tell the people to sacrifice a cow, and hit the murdered corpse with a piece of the animal (Al-Quran- 2: 72, 73). This will revive him to inform who murdered him. Instead of obeying immediately, the Jews took it as a jest, and began asking what kind of cow it should be, of what colour, size, etc., which only narrowed down the search for a particular cow and cost them more to procure it. Their questions were carping criticism, rather than the desire for information. (2: 67- 73) ⁴¹

g. **They used to insult Moses** and often rebelled against him, vexed his spirit, and insulted him, even when they knew that he was a Messenger of Allah, and after seeing all the miracles that happened (Al-Quran- 61: 5). 'They did not do it because of ignorance, but were selfish, perverse, and of a rebellious spirit.'

✓ **Sabbath Day:** When they were told not to do any business on the Sabbath day, they tried to cheat by making a channel from the sea to the land and laying a net to catch fish, so that they could gather the fish the next day. Allah made them monkeys, cursed and humiliated (Al-Quran- 2: 65).

✓ **The Bani Israel were cowards.** When Moosa said: "O my people! Enter the holy land (Palestine) which Allah has assigned to you and turn not back in flight, for then you will be returned as losers." They were afraid to enter and fight because the ones who had inhabited the land were

⁴¹ Holy Quran, King Fahd International, (Tafseer No. 80,81)

huge and ferocious. "...They said: We will never enter until they leave, so go you and your Lord and fight. We are waiting here." Al-Quran, 5: 21- 24

✓ **Thus, they failed in the tests and trials** placed by Allah for them, and could not reach the land of Palestine, which was promised to them by Allah. Their audacity and rebellious behaviour made them wander in the desert for a long time.

Allah told Moosa: *"Therefore it (this holy land) is forbidden to them for forty years; in distraction they will wander through the land. So be not sorrowful over the people who are the Faasiqun (rebellious and disobedient to Allah)."* (Al-Quran- 5: 26)

Only the next generation who had been born free (from the atrocities of Pharaoh) and grown into free and strong individuals, firm in faith, were able to enter the holy land promised to them by Allah (under the leadership of Joshua). All this is mentioned in the Old Testament (Yath) and the Quran. ⁴²

h. MOOSA IS DECLARED A PROPHET

To continue with the story, when Moosa عليه وسلم reached the valley of Sinai, near Mount Tor, he was ordered to fast for 40 days (the same as most of the Prophets mentioned in the Quran fasted).⁴³ This was to prepare him for the greater task of Prophethood; to guide his people, by the laws Allah would bestow. During this time, he left the Bani Israel in the care of Haroon عليه وسلم, and hastened to the mount with the glad news that he had succeeded in his mission. When he reached there, Allah gave him the tablet containing the ten commandments, which would guide his people. HE informed him that his people had *already deviated from the straight path and had started worshipping the calf*.

Meanwhile, the Bani Israel, who were left behind, had a lot of gold and silver that they had borrowed (stolen) from the Egyptians--- (Bible: Exodus 12: 35). They were fed up with carrying the load and placed it down. Samri, inclined to evil (Satan), inspired them to melt it and make a figure of a calf, which made a lowing noise because of the wind passing through its hollow. Samaritan told them that this was the god of Moses, who had forgotten about it. They believed him and began worshipping it!! They refused to heed the warnings of Haroon عليه وسلم, who tried his best to dissuade them from doing this shirk. But they were stubborn and said they would not stop till Moses returned (Al-Quran- 20: 87-91).

When Moosa عليه وسلم returned after being informed by Allah of the great shirk his people were committing, he became furious, and caught hold of Haroon عليه وسلم, and reprimanded him for having failed to control the people. However, Haroon told him that he was helpless and could only remind them of the sin they were committing. This is because he feared causing a rift between the Bani Israel that would lead to more Fitnah and confusion ^{20:92-94}.

When Moosa عليه وسلم realized that what Haroon عليه وسلم said was true, he questioned Samaritan, who was the cause of all the highhandedness of the tribe, and banished him from the land. He

⁴² Ibn Kathir, Stories of the Prophets; pg. 134, 135

⁴³ This was similar to the fasting of Jesus, mentioned in the Bible; Matt: 4: 2. In each case the prophets lived apart from their people, before they declared their Prophethood.' – Source; The Holy Quran Tafseer No. 1100. (Our Prophet Mohammad ﷺ also lived a secluded life of meditation in Mount Hira, before he was declared prophet, by Jibrael عليه وسلم .

showed the people that the statue of the calf was only a helpless figure by throwing it into the fire and destroying it ^{20:97}. Then he prayed to Allah, and pleaded to HIM that he and his brother were helpless. They prayed that they could not bear the responsibility of others, and could only answer for their deeds. Allah forgave them. However, those who had deviated into worshiping the calf were ordered to be killed, so that those who remained would not be tempted to further corruption. – (Al-Quran- 2: 54)

Moosa عليه وسلام picked up the tablets containing the ten commandments, which he had thrown down in rage. He informed the Bani Israel of the Ten Commandments that Allah has ordained for them.

i. THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

He related to the people the commandments of Allahut'alah.

- I am the Lord thy God; you shall not worship any strange gods with ME.
- You shall not make carved images of any created thing.
- Do not take my name in vain
- You shall not kill
- You shall not commit adultery
- You shall not steal
- You shall not bear false witness
- Honor your father and mother.
- You shall love your neighbour as yourself
- You shall not covet your neighbour's wealth or wife or slave.

The law of all the prophets contains these ten commandments. (Bible, Matt. 22:37- 40)

i.e., the Bible also emphasizes that all the previous prophets were sent with the same commandments. These ten commandments mentioned in the Torah hold a paramount place, in the ethical systems of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam.

The guidance in the Quran is similar to the Ten Commandments found in all the scriptures and in almost all religions. This is why pious people, belonging to all religions, adhere to these commandments. *However, the first law, the concept of Tawheed, is ignored in all the other religions.*

Our dear Prophet Mohammad ﷺ was sent to reiterate the concept of Tawheed.

The Quran is Allah's speech, which declares the concept of Tawheed. ⁴⁴

The Ten Commandments are mentioned in various verses of the Quran. For example:

"Say, 'come, I will recite what your Lord has prohibited you from'." (Al-Quran- 6: 151 -153)

✓ ***(HE commands) that you not join anything in worship with HIM***

✓ Be good and dutiful to your parents,

⁴⁴ Although the Jews adhered to Monotheism later on, Allah mentions that they considered their Rabbis and Monks infallible, and blindly followed them (which is equal to worship). They considered themselves more pious and the chosen people of Allah. They looked down upon all others, considering them lesser than themselves, and thought they could be cruel to them. This is a warning for us: we should also not blindly follow our religious scholars, thinking they are infallible.

- ✓ Do not kill your children fearing poverty; WE provide for you and them
- ✓ Do not approach unlawful sexual intercourse secretly or openly (zina)
- ✓ Do not kill anyone unjustly, except by legal right
- ✓ Do not come near the orphans' property except to improve it,
- ✓ Give full measure, weight, and quality with justice. Do not cheat.
- ✓ When you testify, be just, even if it concerns a near relative.
- ✓ Do not falsely blame others for your evil deeds.
- ✓ Do not waste; the spendthrift is the brother of Shai'tan. (Al-Quran- 17: 26 – 38)
- ✓ "Give your kindred his due; keeping relationship with kindness and help:
- ✓ Give Zakat (to purify you from greed and miserliness),
- ✓ Do not bear false witness nor take a bribe. 2: 188
- ✓ **Walk not on earth with conceit and arrogance**
- ✓ Be good to neighbours. Do not steal.
- ✓ And, fulfil the covenant of Allah. This, HE has instructed you so as you may remember. And this is MY straight path, so follow it; do not follow other ways, for you will be separated from HIS way. This HE has instructed you that you may become righteous."

j. MORALS FROM THE STORY OF MOSES

Numerous Morals can be derived from the story of the life of Moosa عليه وسلام. We may think these are only interesting stories, recited to attract us. However, if we ponder, we find a wealth of morals behind every parable in the Quran.

1. *Allah saves whom HE wishes from the jaws of death.* Moosa's mother was a pious lady and feared for her child. Allah commanded her to throw the child into the river in a basket. And HE promised to return him to her.
2. *Allah never breaks HIS promise.* Moosa's mother could get her child's closeness, even when he had reached the enemy's palace.
3. Moosa عليه وسلام supplicated to Allah Alone and nobody else, for every little thing that he wanted, *denoting the importance of Tawheed. We find many supplications in the Quran through Moosa عليه وسلام that we can emulate.*
4. The immediate obedience shown by Moosa to every command of Allah: - when he threw the staff and it became a serpent, he did not hesitate to pick it up at Allah's order, and when he was ordered to go to Pharaoh to redeem the Bani Israel, he did not hesitate in the least, except to ask Haroon as his companion.
5. His firm belief that he will not be forsaken, and his total surrender to Allah, when he and his people were trapped between the sea and the army of the Pharaoh, *teaches us how we should be steadfast in our times of difficulties.*
6. Moses needed a life of seclusion away from the cruel life of the city, to mould his character and grant him the capacity to face the adversities with patience, when he faced the Pharaoh. That is why he was made to escape from the clutches of Pharaoh and take refuge with the people of Shuab عليه وسلام. *This teaches us that we should consider adversities in life to be for our benefit only.*

7. Allah sends miracles to the prophets according to the time. During the time of Moosa, magic and magicians were at their peak. Therefore, Allah sent him with a lot of magic, which nobody else could perform, making the people realize that this was from none but Allah.

8. When Allah chooses to elevate a person's status, he uses various means to educate him and bring him equal to a sophisticated society.

9. Allah does not elevate a person's status without testing his sincerity and patience. Only after undergoing a lot of adversities during his life could Moses achieve the reward of Prophethood.

10. The plan of Allah is always full of wonder. The common man will not understand the perfect plan, by which HE leads whom HE wishes, towards the highest status in this world, and the Hereafter. *The life story of Moosa is an apt example of Allah's miraculous plan.*

11. Despite the arrogant and cruel behaviour of the Pharaoh, Allah commands Moses and Aaron to initially speak to him gently. *This is a lesson for all of us who call ourselves Muslims. Even when they are wrong and cause disrespect to our religion, we should not reciprocate rudely towards those who oppose us.*

When we go through the story of Moses, Allah declares that it was ALLAH:

✓ *Who saved him from being killed by the Pharaoh's men.*

✓ *Who directed his mother to throw him into the river, to be picked up by the enemy, he would have to face in the future.*

✓ *Who rejoined him with his mother to make him morally fit during his city life, which enabled him to learn the etiquette required for a noble human being.*

✓ *Who saved him from Pharaoh's wrath when he mistakenly killed one of his men.*

✓ *Arranged for Moses to stay secure with the Madyans, where he married and had children, and brought him to the valley of Tuwa at the appointed time. At every juncture of his life, whenever he faced difficulties, Moses supplicated to Allah and sought only his help. ⁴⁵ Allah tested him various times with many adversities, and he passed all, with humility and constancy. ^{37- 40.}*

This shows that an honour is not conferred on anyone unless he is tested and found fit for it. None can attain a degree or status unless he has striven for it and is proved fit for it.

Is it possible to pass a degree without studying?

Can we reach a high status without striving for it in this worldly life?

To attain Allah's reward, it is not enough that we obey only HIS commands. Without the Grace of Allah, all we have done can go to waste. Therefore, with humility and fear, we must plead to Allah to accept our good deeds and guide us further. This prevents us from being arrogant.

"Call upon your Lord in humility and privately; indeed, He does not like transgressors."

ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ - Al-Quran, 7: 55

⁴⁵ Some of the supplications of Moosa has been mentioned above.

16. **PARABLES CONNECTED TO MOSES FOUND IN THE QURAN** ^{28,76-83}

Allah has mentioned many parables in the Quran. A few are connected to Moses as follows.

a. QARUN (Korah). He was one of his people. His riches reached such a status that the keys of the vaults where he kept his treasure were so heavy that it would have been a burden for even strong, hefty men to carry. He behaved arrogantly and looked down upon his people with contempt. He ignored the advice of Moosa عليه وسلام, who told him to make use of his wealth to serve the poor and fear Allah, for Allah does not like the arrogant ones. He replied arrogantly that all the wealth he possessed was due to his knowledge. He set out in procession, showing off his wealth in great pomp and splendor.

Those who were not firm in their Faith wished they had as much wealth as Qarun. But those who were sincere to Allah knew that the Grace and Blessings from Allah were far better than what Qarun had. They told their men not to be fooled by the grandeur that Qarun showed. Ultimately, his pride reached such a level that Qarun (Korah) began to incite the Bani Israel against Moosa عليه وسلام. *Allah caused the earth to open. He, with all his wealth, was swallowed up without a trace.*

b. KHIDR عليه وسلام: Another parable – (Al-Quran,18: 60-82). ⁴⁶

Once, when the people asked him, ‘Who is the most knowledgeable in the world?’, Moosa عليه وسلام replied, “Maybe I.” Being a prophet, he thought that he must be the most knowledgeable. This, he said not out of arrogance, but out of ignorance.

Allah informed him that *no individual could have complete knowledge of the different matters of the Creation. ALLAH ALONE IS THE AALIMUL-GHAIB.* Allah ordered him to visit and learn from another pious man who lived in seclusion in a remote area; Khidr عليه وسلام, to whom HE had imparted more Knowledge. The location of the person will be known when a fish that Moosa’s servant will be carrying in a bowl, will slip out of it, at a certain junction, and swim towards the sea. Accordingly, Moosa travelled towards the place that Allah had indicated, determined to find the person, come what may. On the way, Moosa fell asleep, and the servant noticed the fish jump out of the bowl and swim towards the sea. When Moosa عليه وسلام woke up and continued his travel, the servant forgot about the fish. However, when Moosa عليه وسلام got hungry and asked for the food, the servant remembered that the fish had escaped from the vessel.

Immediately, Moosa retraced his steps, saying that that was the place where they would find the sage. When they reached the place, he saw Khidr عليه وسلام, and introduced himself. he requested to accompany him, to learn from him some of the knowledge that Allah has imparted to him.

⁴⁶ The parable of Khidr (al) is explained in Surah Al-Kahf, and in Sahih Bukhari, Hadith No. 3400. < <https://sunnah.com/bukhari:3400>

>This narration is in answer to one of the three Questions, asked by the Jews to Prophet ﷺ, to ascertain, if he was really a Prophet. The other Questions were: ‘who was Dhul Karnain, and what do you know about the soul? I am not mentioning the other two answers, because it is not connected to Moses, and not relevant here).

The answer to ‘What is a soul?’ is mentioned in the Quran, 17: 84

Khidr عليه وسلام doubted if he would understand his actions. He laid a condition that he should not ask any questions, whatever he did, and wait till he explained the reason for his actions. Moses agreed to this condition and started following the sage. However, when they reached a river and were carried across by boat, he was shocked to see that Khidr عليه وسلام damaged the bottom of the boat after they landed on the other side. 'How cruel? Why would you destroy the daily means of earning of the poor boatman?' he asked. Khidr عليه وسلام replied:

- 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to understand my actions?'

Moses answered: 'Oh, sorry, I completely forgot. Do not catch me for my forgetfulness. I will not ask again.'

They continued and came upon a few boys playing. Khidr caught hold of one of them and killed him. Moosa was aghast at this act of cruelty. He asked Why are you killing an innocent child?

Khidr again replied:

- 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to understand my actions?'

Moses replied: 'Ok, sorry, I could not contain myself. However, if I again ask, you can stop me from accompanying you.'

They continued and reached a village, tired and hungry. However, the villagers were so rude that they refused to even provide them with food or drink. As they wandered through the village, they came upon a dilapidated house with its walls crumbling. Khidr immediately stopped there and got the walls rebuilt.

Moosa was intrigued by this and asked: 'You could have at least asked for some compensation for your work. Why help those who do not even give food to hungry travellers?'

- Khidr replied: 'This is the end. Do not accompany me anymore.

However, I shall explain the reason behind my actions. As for

the first incident, the ruler of the country is a tyrant, and would seize all good boats to be used by his army. I bored a hole in it, so that the king will leave it alone and the poor boatman can repair it, after he has gone.

The second: I knew the boy was very cruel and disobedient, and would ruin the life of his virtuous parents if left alive. Allah willed that I kill him.

The third: The dilapidated hut belonged to two orphan boys, whose parents had been virtuous, and had buried a treasure under the wall. If left to fall, the cruel villagers would surely take away the wealth and leave the children bereft of their inheritance. All this I did, not of my own will, but by the command of my LORD.

c. MORALS BEHIND THE PARABLES RELATED TO MOOSA.

A. QARUN:

- a. Allah gave him immeasurable wealth, by which he could have served the poor and earned the pleasure of Allah. Instead, he became arrogant and boasted that all was due to his skill, not through Allah. AND, was of the lost.
- b. The people who saw him felt that this wealth was what one requires to enjoy life's pleasures. They failed to realize that it was Allah who gives all provisions to whom HE wills. They forgot that they must be humble and thankful for whatever they have. *This indicates that one should not be enamoured by the glory others have, but realize that prosperity as well as poverty are given to man, to test his patience and humbleness. Our Prophet ﷺ said: "When one of you looks at someone better than you in wealth and physique, you will yearn for it. Instead, you should look at one who is less well off than you (so that you may be grateful for what Allah has given you)." 47*
- c. The power of Allah cannot be underestimated. He can drown Pharaoh in the Red Sea and bury Qarun under the earth. *HE is JUST. NONE can question HIS Just Judgement.*

B. THE STORY OF KHIDR عليه وسلام

- a. No Human is capable of possessing all knowledge. *Allah Alone is the ALIM UL-GHAIB.*
- b. *The humility of Moosa عليه وسلام* when he immediately accepted this fact, and went in search of the person who knew more than he.
- c. Even when the servant forgot the fish, he did not reprimand him. He only retraced his steps to go towards the appointed junction. *We must be kind to those below us.*
- d. His determination to acquire knowledge and his perseverance in it.
- e. His humility and politeness when he requested Khidr if he could accompany him. – *A student should always behave humbly and politely to their teacher.*
- f. *The teacher should also be kind and understanding towards the student.*
Allah chooses whom He wants to propagate the truth of the secrets of life. Khidr عليه وسلام was in a remote area where nobody would have known him had Moosa عليه وسلام not reached him, and was chosen to learn from him the truth of life.
- g. What we feel is cruel and unjust may be just and good for our future. Thus, when we experience calamity or loss in life, we must accept it humbly. Our patience and steadfastness will raise our standard in Allah's Grace. The boy who was killed would have been a pain in the neck for his pious parents, and the destruction of the boat was to save the fishermen from the cruel aggression of the king.
- h. 'Although the Bani Israel were the chosen people of their time, their arrogance, disobedience, and deviation from the commands of Allah led them to be cursed by Allah and lose their promised land (Palestine). *This is a lesson for us. We Muslims should avoid any deviation from the command of Allah. If we repeatedly continue in our rebellion, we will lose HIS protecting Grace, causing a tainted and diseased heart, and its spiritual state is ruined.'* 48

⁴⁷ Source> Sunnah.com: Sahih Bukhari, Hadith: 6490 // Sahih Muslim, Hadith: 2963

⁴⁸ King Fahd Publications, The Holy Quran, Tafseer Number (5434, 5435)

i. Most of the Jews became hard-hearted. They dealt in interest (Riba), even though it was forbidden for them, and devoured others' wealth unjustly. They considered only themselves as the chosen children of Allah, and were cruel and arrogant towards all other downtrodden and poor people. *{This we find in today's world also, and it clearly indicates man's greed for more and more facilities of this world, which makes him forget the warnings given in the Quran.}*

Allah warns in many verses that whenever they become arrogant and turn away from the Book Allah has sent as guidance for them, HE will send HIS missionaries to punish and destroy them. *"And WE gave Moses the Scripture, and made it a guidance for the Children of Israel; that you not take other than ME as Disposer of affairs."* (Al-Quran- Surah 17:2)

"And WE conveyed to the Children of Israel in the Scripture that, "You will surely cause corruption on the earth twice (a metaphor for several times), ...We sent against you servants of Ours – those of great military might, and they probed [even] into the homes, and it was a promise fulfilled." (Al-Quran- Surah 17: 4, 5)

When we go through History, we find the Jews were punished several times. ⁴⁹

- The destruction of the temple of Solomon by the Babylonian Nebuchadnezzar in 576, and the Jews being carried away,

- The destruction of Jerusalem a second time. By Titus in 70 A.D., after which the temple was not rebuilt.

- Later on, we see the Muslims conquer the city of Jerusalem, under Umar رضي الله عنه, who allowed the Jews to share the holy land as it was a sacred spot for the Jews, Christians, and Muslims.

- Many such destructions have taken place whenever the Jews deviated and became arrogant.

- Hitler was a typical example of the last genocide unleashed upon them, leaving them without a land or state for themselves, and they were scattered all over the world as refugees.

- And today, they have again raised their hood against the very Palestinians who gave them refuge, when they had nowhere to go. *Allah has shown through the Palestinians a living example of how the Sahabas were, during the time of the Prophet ﷺ, for us Muslims of the world, to emulate, from their steadfastness in Tawheed, Taqwah, Tawakkul, and Unity.*

- The lesson we learn from this history of the Jews is that *we Muslims are not exempt from the wrath of Allah.* If we deviate from what HE has ordained through the Quran and Sunnah of our Prophet Mohammad ﷺ, we cannot complain when HE appoints others tyrants above us to rule over us, and cause corruption in our ranks.

- Let us unite and teach our Ummah the importance of education. Let us raise their standard in life, so that we realize the greatness of what Allah has provided for us, and thank HIM. *"Indeed, Allah loves those who fight in His cause in a row as though they are a [single] structure joined firmly."* (Al-Quran- 61: 4).

Here, fighting is not only war, but also facing the enemy with our steadfastness and UNITY.

⁴⁹ Summary In the Holy Quran, the Tafseer No. 2168- 2176, for the verses: 17: 2- 10,

17. ZUL-KIFL (EZEKIEL)

AL-QURAN – 21: 85

The literal meaning of Zul-Kifl is ‘possessor of double.’ He is mentioned as a man of constancy in the Quran: ^(21:85). Commentators differ on who he is meant to be, or why he is given such a title. *However, the scholars from the Fahd Publications in the Holy Quran give a more plausible explanation in Tafseer (No. 2743).*

It is found that ‘A little town exists near Iraq, midway between two hills (horns): Najaf and Hills (Babylon, where there is the shrine of Ezekiel. Jews come to this shrine on Pilgrimage. Therefore, we can understand that Dhul-Kifl must be the Arabic form of Ezekiel. **Ezekiel** was a prophet in Israel who was carried away to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar after he attacked Jerusalem a second time (about 599 B.C.). Ezekiel was chained and bound, and remained dumb for some time ^(the Bible, Ezekiel, iii, 25- 26).

He bore all the atrocities meted out to him, with patience and constancy, and continued to reprove boldly the evils in Israel. ⁵⁰

He *denounces false leaders* in eternally true words; the following is the summary of his burning passage: ‘Woe be the shepherds (rulers) who feed themselves. While they do not bother to feed the people. Instead, they kill those who feed them and clothe them. Is this the justice that has to be shown by rulers?’ He did not fear the consequences of his open opposition against the evil rulers and leaders. ⁵¹

MORAL:

Our prophet ﷺ has said: “Whosoever of you sees an evil, let him change it with his hand; and if he is not able to do so, then [try changing it] with his tongue; and if he is not able to do so, then with his heart — and that is the weakest of faith.” ⁵²

We find that Ezekiel was brave enough to oppose the injustice that took place in the land with his hands and tongue. He did not fear the torture that was meted out to him.

This same pattern we find among the Sahaaba of our Prophet, who suffered all the torture without raising a hand against their oppressors, until the order came for them to defend themselves.

(Please note that these versions are accepted because it does not in any way go against the basic concept of Tawheed that the Quran advocates.)

THE LESSON WE LEARN IS THAT IT IS OUR DUTY TO RAISE OUR VOICE AGAINST INJUSTICE AND BE FIRM IN OUR STAND FOR TRUTH.

⁵⁰ Source: Tafseer 2743 > It says: according to Karsten Niebuhr in his ‘Reisebeschreibung nach Arabien’, Copenhagen, 1778, ii. 264-266, as quoted in the Encyclopaedia of Islam, under Dhul-Kifl, Kefil is the Arabic form of Ezekiel.

⁵¹ His book is included in the English Bible (Old Testament). Ezekiel, xxxiv. 2-4 – Old Testament

⁵² <https://sunnah.com/nawawi40:34> --- Reference: Hadith 34, 40 Hadith an-Nawawi

18. AFTER MOOSA عليه وسلام ⁵³

‘The next generation after Moosa عليه وسلام was ruled by Joshua, who crossed the Jordan and settled them in Palestine. His rule lasted for 25 years. As years passed, the Bani Israel began to forget the teachings of Moosa عليه وسلام, and became heedless of the commands of Allah.’

The Ten Commandments engraved on stone, along with relics of Moses and Aaron, were placed in a trunk (Taboot or Ark) and preserved by the Bani Israelites for generation after generation. As long as they remained on the straight path and acted upon its commandments, their enemies could not conquer them. All this time, they guarded the Taboot, and as time passed, they began to think that it was this ‘Taboot’ that brought them success in all their combats against their enemies. Instead of relying on Faith, *they carried this trunk wherever they went, even for war, believing that as long as this Taboot remained with them, they would succeed.* As years went by, only a few remained who had memorized the commandments. These began to innovate new things in the religion, to gain some profit by way of rituals. Some even slipped into idol worship.

From time to time, many pious men appeared in their midst, warning them of their evil deeds. When they did not heed their warnings, Allah caused them to suffer many a loss at the hands of the other tribes of Palestine. Just as had happened to all other people, Allah caused their enemies to take the upper hand, and the Taboot was snatched away from them by the other tribes of Palestinians who had the upper hand at that time. Finally, they were driven out of their land. They lost their possessions, family, and the Taboot to the enemy, the tyrant, Jaloot of Palestine. This ark of the covenant (Taboot) was left abandoned in the village of Ya’arim (Kirjath-jearim) for 20 years.’

At this juncture, they turned to Allah and prayed for a Prophet to guide them to get their lost possessions. Allah heard their pleas for a Prophet, and a Prophet (Samuel) was born among them from the family of Prophets (Levi). He grew up to be a righteous man and attained Prophet-hood, thus reviving the Israelites towards Tawheed. The Bani Israel requested him to appoint for them a king to lead them against their enemies who had usurped their land and wealth. The Prophet was doubtful if they were steadfast enough to follow their king and fight, if the order came from Allah. They answered that they were waiting for such an order to redeem what they had lost.

Allah appointed for them Talut (Arabic name for Saul) as their king. He was a tall, handsome man, belonging to the tribe of Benjamin, which was a very small tribe in Israel. He was merely a shepherd and had come in search of his donkeys, who had been out to graze. The others, who were rich and had only selfish motives to be a king, grumbled, saying that they were superior to Talut and deserved to be chosen. The prophet declared that it was Allah who had chosen him for them. Allah gives power to whom HE wills. To prove his point, he said that the angels will bring

⁵³ (Source: Summarized from ‘The Holy Quran’- Tafseer number 277-280) the name Samuel is not mentioned in the Quran, but in the Israelite account. However, the name is not important. Let us assume it for convenience. And Allah knows best. As mentioned earlier, I have taken the details of how Dawood was chosen, from the Tafseer of the Holy Quran as well as the Ibn Kathir. All about the people who followed Talut and other details of how Dawood defeated the giant Jaloot, is mentioned in the Quran (2: 246- 251)

their Taboot back to them. On seeing the Taboot, they accepted Talut as their king, though reluctantly, and prepared to set out with him to destroy their formidable foe, Goliath, who was threatening to annihilate them all.

‘Thousands of men marched behind their king Talut, all eager to get back their possessions, and to take revenge against their enemies. However, they lacked proper discipline and were feeble in their conviction. When they reached the river, Talut decided to test the steadfastness of his followers, for otherwise, only chaos would result. He declared: ‘whoever drank from the river cannot follow the king. Only those who take a sip from the palm of their hands can march along.’ Very few—about 300 and odd men were able to control themselves from quenching their thirst at the river. Ultimately, when they had crossed the river and saw the huge army before them, most of them were disillusioned. They began to fear defeat because of their few numbers. But the truly faithful were undeterred. They declared that if they had Allah’s Grace, they would be able to defeat more numerous forces than this, as has happened in the past.

And when they came face to face with the army of Goliath (Jaloot), they prayed: ^{2: 250}

“Our Lord, pour upon us patience and plant firmly our feet and give us victory over the disbelieving people.”

رَبَّنَا أفرغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَثَبِّثْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ –

Talut stood his ground. He announced that whoever can kill Goliath will have his daughter in marriage, and thus share in the kingdom’s rule.

Dawood عليه وسلام (David), who was a shepherd boy, came forward to do the job. He was a poor shepherd lad to outward appearance, but his faith had made him more than a match for the Philistine hosts. He refused any armoury, but preferred his sling and staff. (*Saul was worried and asked him how on earth he was going to defend himself against the giant, with a sling and a couple of stones? David replied: “Allah, WHO protected me from the claws of the bear and the fangs of the lion, will certainly protect me from this brute!”*) He picked a few pebbles and, with his sling, aimed at Goliath. The pebble hit the mark, and the great Goliath fell to the ground. David took the sword of Goliath and cut off his head, thus putting an end to his terrible rule. ⁵⁴

Thus, David killed Goliath, the giant opponent, who was very proud of his strength, by merely a mere stone, and cut off his head with his sword, of which he was so confident (Al-Quran 2: 251).

⁵⁴ Source: The Holy Quran, summarized from Tafseer No: 281- 286///// Ibn Khathir, Pg. 485- 487: (IIPH Edition). –Israelite account.

- ***MORALS FROM THE ISRAELITES DURING SAMUEL:***

The above incident shows MAN that:

- Allah brings about destruction or loss when we tend to be selfish and give way to Satan's temptations towards worldly attractions.
- This is a lesson for every generation. 'We are to be under no Illusion that we can remain uncaring of what happens around us. When we are forced to deviate from our Monotheism, if we are not prepared to fight for our Faith (and our right to practice it) with our lives and resources, both our lives and resources will be wiped out.
- A coward is not likely to save it. We must fight for Allah's cause, and never to satisfy our selfish passion or greed. All deeds, words, and motives are known to Allah; however, much we try to conceal them.' ⁵⁵
- Merely preserving the relics of the prophets does not, in truth, bring any Barakah in itself. Only if we follow the Prophets and obey the commandments of Allah can we hope for the Grace of Allah.
- Discipline is a main ingredient for a truthful and just society.
- Mere numbers or strength are of no use to win a war or any other objective. The Firmness of Purpose, Sincerity, Courage, Discipline, and constant Faith in the total surrender to Allah, the ONE and ONLY, can bring about success.
- One cannot decide the greatness of another. Allah chooses whom he wills, according to his capacity and sincerity of faith (as Talut was chosen).
- One need not think that being huge and strong, and having strong weapons, will bring the foe to their feet. Their own weapon can be one's undoing. (As was the end of Goliath)
- The firm faith and sincere devotion of Dawood helped him to conquer the enemy with merely a sling, whereas Jaloot (Goliath), who boasted of his strength and huge size, brought destruction upon himself, through his own weapon, because of his arrogance.

⁵⁵ The Holy Quran - Tafseer no. 274,275

19. **DAWOOD** عليه وسلام, (DAVID)

AL-QURAN: 2: 251// 4: 163 // 5: 78// 6: 84// 17: 55// 21: 78-80 // 34: 10,13// 38: 17-30

Thus, David became king.

- a. Allah bestowed on him great powers and made iron soft in his hands. i.e.: Allah also gave the people of David the power to smelt iron and create chains *to protect them during war, not for causing harm to others* (Al-Quran- 34: 11 // 21: 80).
- b. HE bestowed HIS Grace upon him. HE subjected the birds to stay aloft in the air when they heard his Psalms. And the mountains echoed them far and wide. (Al-Quran- 21: 79 / 34: 10)
- c. *The distinction of the Psalms was that they were of the higher order. Although some of them still exist, most of the Psalms are not original and include verses written by others.*
- d. He was given wisdom for judging people and strengthened his kingdom. (Al-Quran- 38: 17- 20)
- e. 'The most beloved fasting to Allah was the fasting of Dawood عليه وسلام, who used to fast on alternate days. And the most beloved prayer to Allah was the prayer of David, who used to sleep for (the first) half of the night and pray for 1/3 of it, and (again) sleep for a sixth of it.' ⁵⁶

INCIDENTS DURING HIS LIFE:

✓ As with all prophets, Dawood عليه وسلام was also tested. One day, he saw two litigants enter his chamber and became terrified. But they told him not to fear. They only wanted Dawood عليه وسلام to be a judge in their dispute. One of them spoke. He said, 'My brother has got 99 sheep while I have only one. But he wants to seize that one sheep too, for himself. Please decide for us.' Dawood عليه وسلام immediately answered: 'Yes, this is what happens most of the time. The powerful people try to devour the wealth of the poor. This is wrong. Why do you not leave him alone?'

Immediately, they disappeared, and Dawood عليه وسلام realised that they were angels come to test him. He realised that he was hasty in giving judgment, without asking the other litigant his part of the case. He immediately asked forgiveness from Allah and bowed in humility to HIM. Allah forgave him. After that, he was very careful when he had to judge between people (Al-Quran 38: 21- 24).

✓ Like all other prophets, Allah gave David the powers and exceptional strength. Yet, he was commanded to use his power for Righteous activities. He and his people were commanded to worship none but Allah, the Supreme Creator. The beauty of the Psalms (the Book of Zaboor), ⁵⁷ Sung by David with such a beautiful voice, it was such that during his recitation, humans, Jinn, birds, and animals used to gather to listen to him (Al-Quran- 38: 18,19).

⁵⁶ Source Sunnah.com - Sahih al-Bukhari 3420: Book 60, Hadith 92

⁵⁷ Source: > <https://islamweb.net/en/fatwa/23272/about-az-zaboor-the-book-of-psalms> < Fatwa No. 23272

a. MORALS DERIVED from the story of David

- a. Allah chooses whom he wishes, after testing their firmness in faith, and courage in their deeds.
- b. Being wealthy or powerful does not necessarily make anybody a leader. He can emerge from the poorest of the poor.
- c. Numbers do not count. But faith, determination, and the blessings of Allah.
- d. Size and strength are of no avail against truth, courage, and careful planning.
- e. If a true Believer relies only on Allah for his success, he can succeed with his weapon, whatever is available to him at that time, even when the enemy and others laugh at him. *This reflects on what we face today. We need not fear their weapons or the number of the enemy. All this can be overcome by courage, determination, and the help of Allahut'alah.*
- f. If Allah wills, the enemy's weapon may become an instrument to his destruction, as happened to Goliath, the giant leader of the enemy.
- g. Personality and good leadership conquer all dangers, and give courage to our wavering friends, as the army that followed David rushed at the fleeing army and succeeded.
- h. Pure Faith; Tawheed: brings Allah's reward, which may take different forms. As in the case of David, who was an ordinary shepherd, not even known to the Israeli camp, was given Power, Wisdom, and other gifts. Yet, he was humble and accepted his mistakes and shortcomings, and sought forgiveness from Allah.
- i. David was not only bestowed with the kingdom, but also *was a good judge, a wise man, and a prophet, endowed with Poetry and Music (Zaboor).*
- j. This proves that singing praises of Allahut'alah is allowed. Music is haram because, usually, it takes us away from the remembrance of Allah, as is the way of life today.
- k. "The iron made soft in his hands" means that his people were taught to smelt iron, to make coats of arms, and to defend themselves from the enemy. Allah declares that man should use the armour for righteous purposes. He learnt to make weapons out of stone, and later Allah sent down iron, which helped them to hunt and shape things as he needed for defence. — (Al-Quran- 57: 25).
*Today, man has succeeded in making deadly weapons, which he uses for offensive and destructive purposes. This is mere violence and not the way of Islam.'*⁵⁸
- l. He did not have any ego, when a better judgment was given by his son Suleyman (Suleiman [as]), for certain cases. He realized and accepted that his son's judgment was better.

⁵⁸ Al-Quran, 21: 81/ 34: 10,11/ the Holy Quran, Tafseer number 2733,2734

20. **SULEIMAN** عليه وسلام (SOLOMAN)

(Al-Quran- 2: 102, 4: 163, 6: 84, 21: 78-82, 27: 15: 44, 34: 12-15, 38: 30-40)

Suleiman عليه وسلام (Solomon) was the son of Dawood عليه وسلام (David) and inherited his Prophethood. Allah made him worthy of inheriting the kingdom by bestowing him with great wisdom and glory, which he used for propagating Tawheed and for the welfare of his people. Several parables are given in the Quran to demonstrate his sincerity, humility, and keen sense of justice.

HE WAS GIVEN A KEEN SENSE OF JUSTICE:

The following Verses from the Quran and Hadith give a glimpse of how justly he gave judgment, even before he inherited his father:

✓ **Case I:** A man complained that his neighbour's sheep had entered his field and destroyed all his crops. Dawood عليه وسلام ordered that all the sheep should be given, in compensation to the owner of the field. Here, his son Suleiman (a boy aged 11 at that time) interfered and requested to change the judgment. He decreed that the sheep should be given to the owner of the field for one year. The offspring of the sheep will be owned by him, while, after one year, the original sheep should be returned to the owner of the sheep. This decree seemed more just, and Dawood and the complainants accepted this verdict. (Al-Quran- 21, 78: 80).

✓ **Case II:** Abu Hurayra (رضياله وانه) narrated that the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ informed the following account of a case in which Da'wud ((عليه وسلام)), and then Suleyman ((عليه وسلام)) gave different judgements: While two women, who each had a child, were travelling, one of the children was devoured by a wolf. However, each mother claimed the child who remained as theirs.' When the case came to the court of Da'wud, he ruled in favour of the older woman.

Instead, Suleiman عليه وسلام, when he was approached regarding the matter, he told them to bring a knife and cut the child in half, so that each could have one half of the child. The elder woman agreed, while the younger cried out not to kill the child, and let the other woman have it. Thus, it became clear who the mother of the child truly was. The matter was settled, and the child was given to the younger woman. ⁵⁹

Thus, Solomon showed the acute power of judgement bestowed upon him by Allahut'alah and proved worthy of inheriting his father. Alhamdulillah.

This proves that a king can be inherited by his son if he is truly worthy of it.

⁵⁹ Source: Sahih Hadith- al-Bukhārī, 3426/ Şahīḥ Muslim 1720

a. PUNISHED FOR MISSING PRAYERS:

Suleiman عليه وسلام was very fond of horses. On one occasion, his love of horses had made him miss his Asr prayers. Even after the Azan was given, he went on fondling the horses on the legs and necks with pleasure. Consequently, Allah set a trial for Suleiman عليه وسلام, for having preferred his love for horses to performing his duty of Salaat. – Al-Quran- 38: 31-3

“And WE did try Suleiman عليه وسلام. WE placed (him) on his throne (as) a (dead) body (38: 34), but he did turn (to US in repentance). He said:

‘O my Lord! Forgive me and grant me a Kingdom which will not belong to another after me. For, you are the Bestower of all bounties” (38: 35)

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَهَبْ لِي مُلْكًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ مِّنْ بَعْدِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ -

The Ulema have given various explanations about “the body on the throne,” mentioned in the Quran, but the most plausible is what I found in the Tafseer of the Holy Quran, published by the King Fahd International: Solomon was at his utmost height of glory. Allahut’alah tested him with a severe illness during which he was no more than a lifeless body on his throne. He came to realize how weak and powerless he was in the eyes of Allah. In this state of weakness and misery, he turned to Allah with humility and remorse.’ ‘He prayed to Allah to forgive him and grant him a kingdom, which nobody in this world has had, or will enjoy.’ (The Tafseer of Holy Quran [No. 4188-4189])

MORALS FROM THE STORY: SALAAT AT ITS PROPER TIME IS VERY IMPORTANT. IT SHOWS THAT ONE HAS TO BE PUNCTUAL, DISCIPLINED, HUMBLE, AND SHOULD NOT WASTE TIME.

b. ALLAH FORGAVE HIM AND GAVE HIM GREAT POWER

AL-QURAN, 38:36-40/34: 12- 14

Thus, in answer to his supplication, Allah bestowed upon him several favours that none other before and after him had enjoyed.

- The wind was subjected to him, so that he could travel within minutes; the time which would normally take days, or even months on end. (This we can compare to the aeroplanes, nay, space crafts, of today).
- Allah subjected the jinni under his control, who had to do all the public works at his bidding. This was a punishment for their sins, for making people believe that they were all-powerful, knew the unseen, and could foresee the future.
- Suleiman was also given the knowledge of the languages of the animals, so that he could converse with them and understand their needs.
- As a prophet, it was Suleiman عليه وسلام's duty to remove such false beliefs from his followers. And it was required of him to use his powers righteously, for the benefit of mankind. This he did with great zeal of sincerity. And the jinni (plural of Jinn) were made to work for him; every kind of builder and diver. Some of them were bound in fetters and forced to work in the construction of huge “basins as large as wells,” cauldrons fixed in their places, deep tube wells, etc. The best of this construction is found in the building of the famous temple of Suleiman عليه وسلام.

HOW SULEIMAN عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ USED HIS POWERS, AL-QURAN, 34: 12,13

'All the power, wealth, and glory given him were a spiritual trial. They might have turned another man's head. But he was steadfast and true, and while he enjoyed all the power over the Jinni, men, and the forces of nature, he kept his mind steady to the service of Allah.

- *"And to Solomon [We subjected] the wind - its morning [journey was that of] a month - and its afternoon [journey was that of] a month.*
- *And, WE made a spring of [liquid] copper to flow."*
- *He was able to understand the language of the animals, and to enslave them with discipline and obey his command (Al-Quran- 27: 16, 17)*
- *And, among the jinn were those who worked for him, by the permission of his Lord. "They made for him what he willed of elevated chambers, statues, bowls like reservoirs, and stationary kettles..." - (Al-Quran- 34: 12,13)*
- *By the power to control Jinni, and enslave them to do his bidding, for the service of man, Great reservoirs and basins were built during this period. - (Al-Quran- 38: 36,37)*

'In the Old Testament Chronicles (Chapter III and IV), we find a description of the costly materials, with which **the temple of Suleiman عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was built**, with arches, structural ornaments, furnished with vessels, lamps, candlesticks, censers, which were made in great quantity. The temple of Suleiman عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was a great event in Israeli History, and they were asked to be thankful for the great glory and power that it exhibited. Huge dishes where men could sit all around and partake in their meals, huge cooking cauldrons, used for cooking for thousands of people at a stretch, that were fixed to the ground because of their sheer weight, were made. However, all this turned into ruins within a few generations, because of the decline of the moral spirit the people exhibited.'

- Source: Holy Quran: Taseer No. 3803-3807

c. **THE PARABLE OF THE ANT**

----- (AL-QURAN 27: 18, 19)

Once Suleiman عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was marching along with his host of Jinni, animals, birds, and men. When he came across a valley of ants, he heard the Queen of ants telling the other ants to be careful, lest the army of Suleiman trample on them.

Hearing these words, Suleiman smiled and praised Allah for giving him the power to understand their speech. He also prayed to help him be careful, so as not to harm even the lowly and feeble animals under his command.

"My Lord, enable me to be grateful for Your favour which You have bestowed upon me and my parents, and to do righteousness which You approve. And admit me by Your mercy into [the ranks of] Your righteous servants." (Al-Quran 27: 19)

رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ
- وَأَدْخِلْنِي بِرَحْمَتِكَ فِي عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ -

This shows the temperament of the great Suleiman [as], who prays to Allah to help him use all his gifts, power, and wisdom to be used for the benefit of all around him, and that he may not even

unwittingly harm or tread upon the weak and humble, in his preoccupations with the great things of the world.

This gives us a glimpse of how we should use our wealth, if Allah gives it to us. Instead of squandering it away for personal glory, our priority should be to uplift the needy and downtrodden in our society. Zakat has been made an obligation, and charity a means of purifying our sins, for this very reason, for us Muslims.

A whole Surah is named after the ants in the Quran. Allah declares that HE is not ashamed to give examples of seemingly lowly creatures. Recent research shows the sophisticated way the ants carry on their lives, and the lessons we can learn from them.

To outward appearance, the ant is a small and humble creature. It may be unwittingly neglected or even trampled upon by others, in their great pomp and arrogance.

Yet, Allah has bestowed on this lowly ant, which is hardworking, the power to form great colonies under the earth. They are social creatures and live in colonies. Their colony consists of the Queen, the males, the brood, and the workers. These labourers carry out different social duties to form a sophisticated division of labour, with each group specializing in their specific tasks, like foraging, taking care of the brood, nest maintenance, defending the nest from predators, etc. They communicate with each other through chemical signals.

Through their complex architectures, they construct intricate nests tailored to their specific needs. Their underground tunnels reach several feet under the ground, with chambers for brood rearing, food storage areas, ventilation systems, etc.

Their strong mandibles of the mouth parts are used to cut leaves, capture prey, defend the colony, and are essential for their survival.

Their ability to carry loads many times their own weight allows them to transport food, construct the nests, and defend.

Some ant species engage in sophisticated agriculture practices. They cut the leaves and carry them to their nests, where they cultivate a fungus for their primary food source.

They can make decisions collectively and solve complex problems without central control. They are highly adaptable to nature and can survive in diverse environments ranging from tropical forests to barren deserts. The world of ants continues to reveal fascinating insights into the insect world that has captivated researchers, who are left wondering at the great source of unity and strength that these tiny insects exhibit. - ⁶⁰

⁶⁰ Source: < <https://youtu.be/6JLeWRrGkKc?si=nNeSsjmM-o9aa1eu> >

d. THE STORY OF THE HOOPOE AND QUEEN OF SHIBA

QURAN, Surah An-Naml, 27: 20- 44

In Arabic tradition, the Queen of Sheba is called Bilqis. Her land was “provided with every requisite,”^{27:23}. It means, not only spices, gold, and silver but also advanced technology in science and arts. Allah informs of the false worship of the Sabaeans, who were self-satisfied with their prosperity and considered it their achievements. They worshipped *the heavenly bodies instead of the Almighty Allah, The Sole Source of Strength that provides all that is hidden and visible.* (The Holy Quran, Tafseer No.3263-3265)

Suleiman عليه وسلام was no idle or easy-going king. He kept his organization and army in strict discipline. His birds acted as scouts, light on their wings and quick and efficient in bringing news of the world to him. Therefore, when he missed the bird, Hoopoe, from his ranks, he immediately enquired of him with strictness. The Hoopoe arrived on time and informed him that he had visited the land of Saba (a city in Yemen), which was prosperous and attained a high degree of civilization, because of the famous dam of Maarib. There, the queen ruled the land with every requisite and had a magnificent throne.

The news Hoopoe brought was that the people of Saba (Sheba in the Bible) worshiped the sun instead of Allah, the Supreme Creator of all that is hidden and open in the earth and heaven. Suleiman عليه وسلام was not interested in the wealth or the throne of Queen Bilqis. He was concerned that they had gone astray by worshipping the creation of Allah, instead of the Creator Alone. He wrote a letter to the Queen, inviting her to Islam, to which she should comply.

Queen Bilqis was a very resourceful lady, and knew that Suleiman عليه وسلام was more powerful and could cause havoc to her kingdom. Therefore, she initially sent a messenger offering gifts of high value with the hope of pleasing him. However, it only infuriated Suleiman عليه وسلام, who informed her that Allah had given him more wealth and power than she could even imagine. He threatened dire consequences if she did not comply. At hearing this, after consulting her subjects, she decided to visit the king and extend a hand of friendship. Here we find the magnanimous character of the Queen, who enjoyed the full confidence of her subjects, who were loyal, manly, and contented to do whatever she commanded.

Suleiman عليه وسلام on hearing of her visit, decided to bring her throne to his palace and camouflage it, to test if she would recognise it. One of the Jinni complied with his will and brought her throne in the twinkling of an eye. Solomon thanked Allah for having bestowed him with such Power.

He said: - هَذَا مِنْ فَضْلِ رَبِّي -- this is by the Grace of my LORD”

His sole wish in using the magical power he was given was to instill the divine knowledge of Tawheed into Bilqis and her subjects. When the Queen arrived, being received with honour, she was astonished at finding her throne there, in a more beautiful condition, placed at the entrance of the Palace. She acknowledged the Supreme Power that Allah had bestowed on Solomon.

When she was further asked to enter the palace, which was paved so smoothly with slabs of glass that it glistened like water, she thought it was a pond. She raised her skirts to prevent them from getting wet, thus exposing her legs and ankles. When she saw that it was only a floor of the

palace, she realized that this could not be the work of an ordinary man, but the Jinni, who were under the control of Solomon, by the command of Allah. She immediately accepted the Prophethood of Suleiman عليه وسلام and the message of Islam. Thus, the whole of Saba received the Guidance, by which they recognized Suleiman عليه وسلام as Allah's Prophet with all their heart and soul, and surrendered to the ONE Supreme Creator wholeheartedly.

e. THE DESTRUCTION OF SABA: THE GARDEN OF ARABIA

Saba enjoyed all the wealth and power as long as they remained steadfast to their faith. Many years after the death of Solomon, this same land, being induced by Satan, fell into wrongdoing and forgot the guidance they had received. Arrogance and division between the rich and the poor, who were looked down upon, became the way of life. They got broken up into rich and poor, privileged and under privileged, high caste and low caste, disregarding the opportunities that were given to them, and being proud of their science and technology, skill of irrigation and engineering, in regards to their wonderful works of the Dam, that their ancestors had constructed.

Once they reached the height of arrogance, and turned away from gratitude towards Allah's Benevolence ^(34: 17), HIS wrath was unleashed upon them. The dam of Maarib burst, causing a mighty flood. 'The flourishing "Garden of Arabia" was converted into a wasteland. The luscious fruit trees gave place to wild plants with bitter fruit. Wild and stunted thorny bushes appeared instead of fragrant flower plants, pomegranates, date palms, and grape vines.' To this day, the land of plenty has become ruined and has not been redeemed.⁶¹

MORAL:

Allah informs ^(Al-Quran- 17: 15,16); "*We never punish until We have sent a Messenger (to warn)*" "*...and then the Word (of Torment) is justified against them*", This tells us of the justice of Allahut'alah, that He does not punish anyone, until after HE has informed them regarding HIMSELF, by sending Messengers to everyone to hear the message of Islam, in a sound and correct form. Whoever dies without hearing the message, or hearing it in a distorted form, then his case is in the hands of Allah. Allah knows best about HIS creation, and never would HE be unfair. And Allah is All-Seer of His slaves.' ⁶² *And, we, the followers of the last Prophet ﷺ, are accountable to Allah if we do not propagate the truth to our neighbours and fellow beings.*

f. THE MORALS FROM THE DEATH OF SOLOMAN

Al-Quran, SU4: 14,15

Soloman's death came all of a sudden, while he was standing on his guard, to watch over the works of the Jinni. They continued working, fearing his punishment, and were unaware of his death, until a worm ate away at the staff on which Suleiman عليه وسلام was leaning, thus causing him to fall. ^(Al-Quran- 34: 14)

This statement illustrates three points:

⁶¹ Al-Quran 34; 15- 17; The Holy Quran, King Fahd publications, Tafseer No. 3812-14

⁶² <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/1244/the-fate-of-kuffaar-who-did-not-hear-the-message-of-islam>

- a. Suleiman عليه وسلام's public work was largely carried out by the jinni (plural for Jinn). As mentioned earlier, this was a punishment for their sins of making people believe that they were all-powerful, knew the unseen, and could foresee the future. Their claim was proved false by this incident. *They did not even realize his death, and they were free from his bondage.*
- b. The most remarkable events may come to light, not necessarily by the beating of drums or blowing of trumpets, but even by the humblest of unknown and unseen creatures, like the white ants that had the strength to gnaw at the mighty staff, and caused Suleiman to fall to the ground.
- c. However glorious, human power and grandeur may be, it is only for a time. This is in strong contrast to the Mighty power of Allah, which will endure for all time.
- d. Work done by men, merely based on brute strength or fear (as in the case of Jinni) will not endure, as compared to the Power and Majesty of Allah that can always endure.

The Holy Quran, Tafseer No. 3808

g. PEOPLE PRACTICED SIHR (BLACK MAGIC)

Contrary to the beliefs of the Jews, Allah proclaims that Suleiman [as] did no evil. He was one of the most devout Prophets, sent to teach the people what they had forgotten. The power to control the wind and Jinni, given by Allah, was used for his subjects' welfare till the last moment of his life. However, after the death of Suleiman عليه وسلام, some of the Jews began neglecting his teachings. Being attracted by the book of Black Magic, which the evil men (Shayateen) taught them, and to justify their actions, they falsely claimed that Suleiman used to practice Black Magic, to control the wind and Jinni (Al-Quran- 2: 102).

As we know, any knowledge put to the wrong use leads to evil. For example, the modern technologies of the present world, like mobiles, TV, and videos, can be of great benefit to society. However, this same technology is being misused to mislead the present generations towards Fahisha and other evil deeds. Similarly, 'the evil ones, besides their fraudulent magic, also learnt a little of the true science of astronomy and other arts from them, and applied it to evil uses. Their main aim was/is to separate husband and wife, and cause Fitnah and corruption in the land.'

Among the followers of Suleiman عليه وسلام were Harut and Marut. They were good people who lived in Babylon and specialized in the art of astronomy and other forms of art. They did no evil. They did not prevent their people from learning their art of astronomy and other magic, but warned them of the trials and temptations that may arise because of it. They warned that if it falls into the hands of evil men, it could lead to Blasphemous deeds. However, they were deified by their followers as 'Madruk.' Despite the warnings, the Jews took to misusing the science of astronomy and other arts that were sent to Harut and Marut, thus indulging in the practice of magic to cause mischief in the land, and particularly to cause rift between the husband and wife. ⁶³

⁶³ Source: Tafseer 103, 104: Holy Quran.

h. THE FALSE STORY OF THE FALLEN ANGELS:

Similar to most other false narrations in the Jewish and Christian scriptures, we find a narration regarding the fallen angels.⁶⁴ Although there is no truth in it, many ‘Muslim Muftis’ have copied this and published it as authentic. It says that **Harut and Marut** were two angels who came down to the earth with Allah’s permission, succumbed to the evil temptations, and were punished by being hanged upside down in a cave. They falsely claim that they are still hanging there, and will be redeemed only on the last Day. (I am mentioning this because this story is circulated as true, among us Muslims too. We should beware of such narrations, which are entirely false. *Harut and Marut were not real angels, but were good people termed angels, for their good character, just as bad men are termed Shayateen.*)

*Allah declares: “And when a messenger from Allah came to them confirming that which was with them, a party of those who had been given the Scripture threw the Scripture of Allah behind their backs as if they did not know [what it contained].” “And they followed [instead] what the Shayateen (bad people) had recited during the reign of Suleiman عليه وسلام. It was not Suleiman [as] who disbelieved, but the Shayateen who disbelieved, teaching people magic, (and the other arts like astronomy) that which was revealed to the two angels at Babylon, Harut, and Marut. But the two angels did not teach anyone, unless they said, ‘We are a trial, so do not disbelieve [by practicing magic].’ And [yet] they learnt from them, that by which they cause separation between a man and his wife. But they do not harm anyone through it, except by permission of Allah... And the people learn what harms them and does not benefit them, but the Children of Israel certainly knew that, whoever purchased the magic **would not have in the Hereafter any share.** And wretched is that for which they sold themselves, if they only knew.”* - (Al-Quran 2: 101, 102)

This is why a married couple should always be vigilant regarding their relationship, ignore the imperfections of one another, and keep their love alive. Understand that love is not a noun but is a verb, where a couple should strive to make each other happy. Instead of fighting with each other, join hands and together fight the Shaitan, and seek refuge with Allah through Azkaar. Shaitan has no power over those who are steadfast in their Salaat and Azkaar (remembrance of Allah).

**MORAL: WHOEVER PRACTICES BLACK MAGIC (SIHR) WILL NOT HAVE ANY SHARE IN THE HEREAFTER.
IT IS ONE OF THE GREATEST SINS.**

⁶⁴ Second epistle of Peter, ii. 4, and the Epistle of Jude, verse 6

21. UZAIR /Ezra

AFTER SULEIMAN عليه وسلام

Many prophets were sent after Suleiman عليه وسلام⁶⁵. Ibn Kathir has recorded them as Shi'a (Isaiah), Aramayah (Jeremiah), Daniel, and Uzair (Ezra). However, the Quran mentions no other names except Uzair [AS]. The name of Uzair عليه وسلام is mentioned only once in the Quran in Surah Tawbah (9: 30). According to Ibn Kathir, Uzair and 'Aziz were two twin brothers who were the descendants of Aaron. They were born in Jerusalem. Uzair is introduced as one of the prophets of GOD, sent to the Children of Israel. He lived during the Achaemenid Empire.

THE TEMPLE IS DESTROYED

Nebuchadnezzar II had destroyed the Temple of Jerusalem built by Suleiman عليه وسلام, and all the copies of the Torah, and took the Israelites captive in Babylon.

However, God sent Uzair عليه وسلام to revive the Torah. 'Ishaq Ibn Bishr reported, on the authority of Ibn' Abbas and others, that Ezra was a saint and a wise man. He went out one day to his farm, as was his custom. In the afternoon, he came to a deserted, ruined place and felt the intense heat. He entered the ruined town and dismounted his donkey, taking figs and grapes in his basket. He went under the shade of the khaiba tree and ate his food. Then he got up to look at what remained of the ruins. The people had long been lost, and were just bones.'

Allah does not name Uzair when he explains: "...Or him who came upon a township that had tumbled over its roofs. He said, 'How will Allah revive this after its death?' So, Allah made him die for a hundred years, then HE resurrected him. HE asked, 'How long did you remain?' Said he, 'I have remained a day or part of a day.' HE said, 'No, you have remained a hundred years. Now look at your food and drink, which have not rotted! Then look at your donkey! This is so that WE may make you a sign for mankind. And now look at its bones, how WE raise them and clothe them with flesh!' When it became evident to him, he said, 'I know that Allah has power over all things.' (Al-Quran- 2: 259)

As mentioned earlier, the Israelites could not enter the promised land because of their arrogance and cruel behaviour towards Moses and others. Their scriptures say that it was Uzair who, after being resurrected after a hundred years, recovered a copy of the Torah, which was buried by his father, and fought to redeem their promised land.

SON OF GOD:

Thus, although they were ordained to worship none other than Allah, some sects among the Jews began to consider Ezra as the son of Allah. ⁶⁶

"The Jews say, 'Ezra is the son of Allah'; and the Christians say, 'The Messiah is the son of Allah.'" That is their statement from their mouths; they imitate the saying of those who disbelieved [before them]. May Allah destroy them; how are they deluded?" – (Al-Quran- 9: 30)

⁶⁵ <https://islam4u.pro/blog/uzair-in-the-quran/> > ///and "Stories of the Prophets" by Ibn Kathir, pg. 530-

⁶⁶ Stories of the Prophet by Ibn Kahir, pg. 534

22. YUNUS (JONAS OR JONAH)

AL-QURAN, 4: 163/ 6: 86/ 10: 98/ 37: 139- 148/ 21: 87/ 68: 48- 50

The story of Yunus عليه وسلام is unique in the sense that *it was the only people who were saved after they were condemned*, and had seen the signs for their destruction that their Prophet Jonah had warned them of. -(Al-Quran- 10: 98)

The city of Nineveh was great and glorious, inhabited by more than 100,000 people. But it became like Babylon, a city of sin - a city steeped in wickedness. Allah sent the Prophet Yunus to warn it. He warned them of the coming destruction if they did not repent. When the people rejected Yunus عليه وسلام, he, in his human frailty, lost his patience. Instead of standing his ground, waiting for Allah's command, he left in a huff and boarded a ship to sail away from them. ⁶⁷

The ship was fully laden and met foul weather. The sailors, according to their superstition, wanted to find out who was responsible for their trouble: a fugitive slave would cause such ill-luck. They cast lots and it fell on Jonah, who was thrown into the river. The rivers of Mesopotamia have some huge fish. ⁶⁸

One fish swallowed him whole, and he was trapped in its belly. He immediately realized the folly he had committed and began praying,

"And [mention] the man of the fish, when he went off in anger and thought that WE would not decree [anything] upon him. And he called out from the depths of the darkness;

"There is no deity except You; exalted are You. Indeed, I have been of the wrongdoers."

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ --- Al-Quran, 21:87

He began seeking forgiveness constantly and sincerely. Allah saved him, and cast him on the shore, half-digested and breathless. He lay there ill and without strength. Allah caused an abundance of Gourd plants to grow over where he lay. ⁶⁹

After he recovered, he returned to the land that he had left, expecting it to have been destroyed by Allah's wrath. To his surprise, he found that they were all alive and flourishing. This was because, after Yunus left, when they saw the signs of warning that he had informed them, they repented for their sins and surrendered to the teachings that had been sent by Allah to Yunus. Thus, Nineveh got a new lease of life. *Here we learn that Allah forgives whom HE wishes, when they sincerely repent, even if their destruction would seem imminent.*

⁶⁷ Al-Quran: Surah Ambiya 21: 87 and As-Saffat, 37: 139-148, - (Tafseer No.1478, 79 / 4119- 4128)

⁶⁸ The Old Testament says that he took the ship in the port of Joppa (now Jaffa) in the Mediterranean Sea (Jonah,1,3), which would be not less than 600 miles from Nineveh. Source: (the Holy Quran, Tafseer, No. 4122)

Yunus was also known as Zun-nun (the man of the fish) in the Quran, Surah 21: 87 - (Tafseer no. 2744)

⁶⁹ This Guard plant (Squash) is a type of creeper that can spread over any roof or ruined structure. This gave him both sustenance and shade. We are told in the narration of Sahih Bukhari Hadith, No. 2092, that it has a number of benefits. It grows quickly. Its leaves offer shade because of its large size and smooth texture. Flies do not come near it, its fruits give good nourishment, and the whole can be eaten. Our Prophet (ﷺ) used to like it, and look for it in his plate whether it is served.

23. ZAKARIA عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ (ZACHIRAIH)

AL-QURAN, 3: 37-41/ 6: 85/ 19: 2-11/ 21: 89, 90

From the books of previous prophets, we come to know that Zakaria عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was a leader in the Masjid Al-Aqsa. He married Isha (Elizabeth), a cousin of Hannah, daughter of Imran, of the family of Imran. They were both old, without hope of a child. When Mary was dedicated to the church by her mother, Hannah, lots were drawn to determine who to entrust the child. The name of Zachariah came up, and he arranged for her upbringing in a separate portion of the temple. [Please refer to the chapter on Jesus]

Zakaria عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was from the progeny of the Prophet Suleiman عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and was the leader of the trustees of the Masjid al-Aqsa in Quds (Jerusalem). He was chosen as a Prophet for the Children of Israel. He did not bring any new Shariah, but practiced and propagated the Torah of Moses. He made a living out of the art of carpentry, of which he was skilled. Allah informs us that he was of those who used to call on HIM, with yearning and awe, and humble themselves before HIM. – (Al-Quran- Surah 21: 90)

Zakaria عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was a priest, and both he and his wife were devout and punctual in their duties. They were past the age of having children. He had been praying for a child for a long time. Whenever he entered the chambers of his ward, Maryam رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (Mary), he always found fruits of different varieties and out of season, laid on the table. When he asked where she got it, Maryam told him that her Lord, who created her, had provided her with it (Al-Quran- Surah 3: 37).

At this, he grew remorseful and began to pray more fervently for a child. Although his previous prayers were not answered, he never complained. He pleaded for a progeny, not to inherit his wealth or his name. He only wished to have a child to carry on his good works, so that his people might not go astray.

“Behold! He cried to his LORD in secret.” ... “O Allah, my bones are feeble and my hair is grey. And, I have never been unhappy in my supplication to you. I fear for my successors after me. My wife is barren...” – (Al-Quran, 19: 4,5)

These are duas that can be recited by us, for a pious child:

✓ "My Lord, grant me from Yourself a good offspring. Indeed, YOU are the Hearer of supplication."

”... رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ - 3: 38

✓ “My Lord, “... give me from yourself an heir, who shall inherit me, and inherit the religious knowledge of Yacoob (al), and make him, my Lord, one who is well pleased with YOU” – (Al-Quran- 19: 6)

رَبِّي - هَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا - يَرْثُنِي وَيَرِثْ مِنْ آلِ يَعْقُوبَ ۗ وَاجْعَلْهُ رَبِّ رَضِيًّا -

✓ "My Lord, do not leave me alone [with no heir], while you are the best of inheritors."

رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِي فَرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ - 21: 89

In answer to the prayers of Zakariya عليه وسلام, Allah cured his wife of her barrenness. Allah informs that HE answered his prayers because he and his wife were quick in doing good deeds to please Allahut'alah, and supplicated to HIM with yearning, awe, and humbleness. (21: 90),

The angels informed him that he would have a son whom **Allah Himself named Yahya, a name that has not been given to anyone before.** And promised that the child would be very pious and obedient, and a prophet to inherit Zakariya. (Al-Quran- 3: 38-41 // 19: 7, 10).

Zakariya عليه وسلام was astonished at this announcement. How can he have a child when his wife is barren and he has reached old age? The angel assured him that Allah can do what HE wishes. As a sign that he was not dreaming, the angels informed him that, he would not be able to speak for three days and would use only sign language to address his people.

MORALS:

1. If our prayers are not answered immediately, we should not complain about it but must be patient.
2. Praying secretly with humbleness, yearning and awe, and with Taqwah, is what Allah loves of HIS subjects.
3. Patient consistency surely bears fruit. Zakariya عليه وسلام was one of the most patient of prophets.
4. When we pray for a child, we should not pray for it to inherit our wealth or name alone. It is essential that the child must be pious, and inherit the religion of Abraham/ Yacoob/ Ismail, so that our progeny will progress with Love and Blessings from Allahut'alah.
5. *This is for men: even when his wife was barren and he did not have children, he did not marry another for a child. He accepted whatever Allah had ordained must be for his good.*
6. The devout supplications of Zakariya show us that we must pray for our children to be chaste and firm in Faith, so that they can guide the progeny towards the right path. Many such supplications are found in the Quran:
7. *"And those who say, 'Our Lord, grant us from among our wives and offspring comfort to our eyes and give us the Grace to lead the righteous.'"*

وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ - " رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ وَاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا -

8. *"Our Lord, grant us from among our wives and offspring comfort to our eyes and make us an example for the righteous."* Al-Quran, 25: 74 -- (this supplication was not of Zakaria [as])

رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ وَاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا

IF EACH FAMILY HAS A RIGHTEOUS MUMIN and MUHSIN, TO GUIDE HIS/HER SIBLINGS AND CHILDREN, TOWARDS THE STRAIGHT PATH OF TAWHEED THAT ALLAH HAS ORDAINED FOR US, THROUGH OUR PROPHET ﷺ, WE CAN BE SURE THAT THERE WILL BE NO MUSLIM WHO WILL RUN AFTER THE DEVIANT GROUPS AND GO ASTRAY.

24. **YAHYA** عليه وسلام: **JOHN**

– AL-QURAN, 21: 90/ 6: 85/ 19: 12-15

Thus, Yahiya was born to Prophet Zakariya. In the Bible, Yahiya عليه وسلام is known as John the Baptist, and was a precursor of Jesus. His devoutness added to the devout reputation of the family, for he was noble, chaste, and pure from sin, and a prophet as a mercy from Allah to the people.

Allah commanded Yahiya to hold on with all his might, HIS Book (teachings), and use his wisdom to improve the condition of the people, and to pave the way for the coming of Jesus, who would come to renew and improve the laws and commandments, given in the Old Testament, which was either forgotten or corrupted by the later followers. He followed the commands of his Lord sincerely. – (Al-Quran- 19: 12- 15)

Even in his young life, he was granted

1. Gentleness, pity, and love for Allah’s creatures,
2. He moved among the lowly creatures and despised soft raiment.
3. He was not seduced by the worldly attractions.
4. He chose purity through renouncing the world and living in the wilderness.
5. He was devout and showed respect and love to his parents.
6. He never used violence, nor rebelled against the divine Law.
7. Being bestowed wisdom by Allah, he boldly denounced sin.

Allah blessed Yahiya for his devoutness and respect to his parents, by declaring that he will be at peace, during all the three periods of time, when usually man is at his loneliest, in terror and fear of the unknown future.

“And peace be upon him, the day he was born (when he would be dependent on his parents), the day he dies (when he will be left alone in the darkness of the grave), and the day he is raised alive (when his destiny will be unknown).” (Quran, Surah Mariam, 19: 15)

Yahiya (John the Baptist) did not live long. His characteristic of denouncing sin openly earned the enmity of the authorities and the ruler of the land. The tetrarch Herod (the provincial ruler under the Roman empire), wished to marry his own niece, Sanome, who was very beautiful. While all the other learned men of Zion (fearing his tyranny), encouraged such relationship, Yahiya declared that *it was against the Law of the Torah, to marry one’s own niece.*

This declaration of Yahya angered Sanome, for she wanted to rule the land by marrying her uncle. Therefore, when she had enamoured Harod and won his praise, she laid a condition that she wanted to have the head of John, as a gift, because he had dishonoured the ruler. Harod obliged and ordered Yahiya to be beheaded. Thus, Yahiya lost his life at a young age. However, Allah destroyed the kingdom of Harod for his cruel decision, through invading armies from neighbouring lands. (The Holy Quran, Tafseer No. 2466-68)

The Sufis claim that this way of living in the wilderness, wearing coarse clothes, is a good way to lead a pious life. But that is not what our Prophet عليه وسلام taught us. He explained: being pious while in the midst of civilization, striving for the pleasure of Allah against the temptations, is the true path of Islam.

25. *ESSA* عليه وسلام ; *JESUS*

AL-QURAN,

3: 42 - 59, // 19: 22-23 // 4: 157-159, 171, 172 // 5: 17, 19, 46, 72, 75, 111-118 // // 6: 85 // 9: 30 // 23: 50 // 43: 59, 61, 63,64 // 61: 6, 14

Reminder: Isha (Elizebeth), wife of Zakariyah عليه وسلام, was a cousin of Hanna (mother of Mary). Hanna's husband, also called Imran after his forefathers, was one of the most notable powerful families in terms of nobility and religious matters, among the children of Israel. *They belonged to the lineage of Dawood and the family of Harun – Bani Israel.* They, too, did not have children for long, but Hanna kept pleading for a child. ⁷⁰

a. *MARY, MOTHER OF JESUS*

Hanna prayed to Allah and vowed that if she had a child, she would dedicate him to the church as a token of thankfulness. This was the practice of those days. Those dedicated to becoming priests had to live in the church or Temple and were supposed to lead a pious life, without sin or obscenity.

At last, Hanna (mother of Mary) was overjoyed when she became pregnant. *However, when she gave birth to a girl, she was disappointed. She feared that the monks of the church might not accept the child. However, she was determined to keep her vow. She named the baby Mariam*⁷¹ *took her to the masjid al-Aqsa, and informed them of her vow. The inmates of the church, who were descendants of Harun عليه وسلام, took lots as to who should look after the child. And, Zakariya was entrusted with the care of Mary (Mariam, who was to be the mother of Jesus).*

The child Mary - Maryam رضى الله عنها was left in the care of Zachariah (al). As informed earlier, Allah provided her with fruits out of season, and the angels advised her to be devout. She was nurtured into a devout lady, prostrating to the one and only Allah: The Supreme Creator.

When Maryam رضى الله عنها grew mature, Jibrael عليه وسلام approached her in the form of a human being. Not knowing that he was an angel, she feared him and sought Allah's protection from him. But the angel informed her that she would give birth to a child.

Mariam رضى الله عنها wondered how it was possible to have a child when she had had no male companion, nor was she unchaste. ⁷² He answered that if Allah wills, HE can do anything, and that she was destined to be a **VIRGIN MOTHER**. He advised her to remain pious and that the child would bear witness to her virginity by talking in the cradle. (*Al-Quran,19: 19 – 26*)

⁷⁰ Source: The Holy Quran, Tafseer No. 375

⁷¹ This shows that one can name the child as soon as it is born.

⁷² This proves that she was mature enough to know that she cannot have a child without the contact of a male. A woman should be mature enough and can be given in marriage, only with her full consent. This proves the age of Ayesha رضى الله عنها. She must have been mature enough to know what marriage is.

b. BIRTH OF JESUS; ESSA (AL)

Thus, Allah bestowed a child in the womb of Maryam ^{رضياله وانه} by HIS Word (BE—and he was 3:47). Allah informs us (in the Quran) that Jesus was only another prophet of Allah, created by HIS WORD, just as Adam was. HE denounces the claim of the Christians that Jesus was HIS begotten child.

“Hateful to Allah is the word they utter that Allah has a son.” — (Al-Quran- 18: 5)

“Verily, the likeness of ‘Essa ^{عليه وسلام} - (Jesus), is the likeness of Adam ^{عليه وسلام} whom HE created from dust, and then said: ‘BE’ and he became (a man).” - (Al-Quran- 3:59)

“It is not befitting to the Majesty of Allah that HE should beget a son; Glory be to HIM!

When HE decrees a matter, HE only says to it, "Be," and it is.” (Al-Quran,19: 35)

Begetting is a physical act of animal nature. Their claim that Jesus was the begotten son of God is derogatory to HIS Majesty, WHO is independent of any such needs.

‘The angel’s visit caused Mary great anxiety, as the months went by, she felt life kicking inside her. How could she face the people, giving birth to a child without having a husband? With a heavy heart, she left the temple and went to Nazareth, the city in which she had been born, where she settled in a simple farmhouse, to avoid the public. But fear and anxiety did not leave her. She was from a noble and pious family. Her father was **not** an evil man, nor was her mother an impure woman. How could she prevent tongues from wagging about her honour?’

When the time came for her delivery, she withdrew, away from the house of Jerusalem, to a place called Baith-al-Lahm (Bethlehem). On the way, pangs of birth-pain overtook her, and with no one to help her, she cried out in anguish. A voice called out to her to shake the palm tree under which she was resting. A shower of dates fell on her, and a rivulet was seen under her feet. Thus, she was able to quench her hunger and thirst.’ ⁷³

At last, following Allah’s command, when the child was born, she took the child and came into full view of her people. They were all astonished and disgusted at seeing a virgin having a baby. They began to abuse her, saying that, while her parents were from a noble family of the descendants of Haroon al., and both her parents were pious and honourable, how could she be so shameless?

However, instead of replying, she pointed towards the cradle. Wonder of wonders, the baby Jesus began to talk. “He said, ‘Indeed, I am the servant of Allah. HE has given me the Scripture and made me a prophet. And HE has made me blessed, wherever I am, and has enjoined upon me prayer and zakat, as long as I remain alive. And [made me] dutiful to my chaste mother, and HE has **not** made me a wretched tyrant. And peace is on me, the day I was born, and the day I will die, and the day I am raised alive.’ Allah declares: “That is Jesus, the son of Mary - the word of truth about which they are in dispute.” - (Al-Quran- 19: 29 – 34) ⁷⁴

⁷³ ‘Stories of the Prophet’, by Ibn Khathir, pg. 188 -

⁷⁴ These very similar words can be found in the introduction of Yahiya - Tafseer no. 2783

“And HE will teach him the Book, and Wisdom, and the Torah and the Gospel, and [make him] a messenger to the Children of Israel. He will say; Indeed, I have come to you with a sign from your Lord in that I design for you from clay [that which is] like the form of a bird, then I breathe into it, and it becomes a bird - **by permission of Allah**. And I cure the blind and the leper, and I give life to the dead - **by permission of Allah**. And I inform you of what you eat and what you store in your houses. Indeed, in it is a sign for you, if you are believers.” – 3: 48- 49

There is no mention of his childhood life in the Quran. The ministry of Jesus lasted for only about three years, from his age of 30 to 33, when he rose to proclaim that the correct way towards salvation, along with Tawheed, was Mercy and Love towards the downtrodden.⁷⁵

Jesus declared that he was sent with the message of Tawheed, and propagated that he was sent by Allahut’alah to attest the Torah, and correct the corruption which had been introduced into it by the previous generation, and to make lawful, part of what was forbidden to them. Just as Abraham and Moses, he also declared that:

“Indeed, Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so worship HIM. That is the straight path.”

Jesus found that very few believed him, and asked if any were ready to be his helpers in his mission. Twelve men came forward to be his disciples (Hawariyoon) and promised to be with him. (3: 51- 62)

However, the lords and Monks were hard-hearted and arrogant.⁷⁶ They would never allow anyone else to supersede the cruel laws that they had adopted. They considered him a threat to their Mosaic law, where there was no scope for love, or a sense of Mercy for those who suffer. They refused to accept his words as true. They falsely accused him of blasphemy, saying that he claimed to be God or the son of God. They plotted to crucify him and persuaded the Roman governor to believe that he was a threat to their sovereignty.

“THEY PLOTTED, AND ALLAH PLANNED, AND ALLAH IS THE BEST OF PLANNERS.” – Al-Quran, 3: 54

The Gospel; the Book of Mathews, gives us a vivid account of how they bribed the Hawariyoon: (disciples), and one of them: Judas greedy for the thirty paltry silver pieces, betrayed the Identity of Jesus to the soldiers, who came in search of him and arrested the person pointed out to them. They bound him in chains and dragged him to be judged for Blasphemy, and later dragged him towards a place where thieves and robbers were punished by crucifixion. As was the custom, they tortured him, placed a crown of thorns, spat, and flogged him all the way to the place of crucifixion. Thus, they boastfully claimed that they crucified and killed Jesus. Ibn Khathir, pg. 197

c. ALLAH DECLARES IN THE QURAN THAT JESUS WAS NOT KILLED

However, Allah proclaims in the Quran that they neither killed the Messenger of Allah, the Christ, nor did they crucify him. But it was made to seem that way (Allah had placed another to resemble Jesus). *Therefore, all those who believe in Jesus must recognise Jesus, son of Mary, as only a prophet of Allah.*

“And because of their saying (in boast) ‘We killed Messiah Essa (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), the Messenger of Allah,’ but they killed him not, nor crucified him, but the resemblance of Essa

⁷⁵ However, in the Bible; Gospel of Luke (ii: 46) describes him as disputing with the doctors in the temple at the age of 12, and even earlier, as a child, he was strong in spirit, filled with wisdom.” - Luke, [ii: 40]

⁷⁶ *The meaning of Christ means the anointed one: the Arabic word for it is Massiah.*

was put over another man, and those who differ in therein, are full of doubts. They do not know or follow anything but conjecture. *For, surely, they killed him not. But Allah raised him unto HIMSELF. And Allah is All-Powerful, All-Wise.*” — (Al-Quran- 4: 157- 158).

“And Essa (Jesus) son of Mariam (Mary), shall be a known sign for the coming of the Hour.” (43:61). *“And all will have to believe in him before his death as a prophet and not GOD or son of God. and on the Day of resurrection, he will be witness against them.”*— (Al-Quran- 4: 159)

Our Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘Essa عليه وسلام’ will shortly descend amongst you, and will judge mankind justly, by the Law of the Quran. He will break the cross, and kill the pigs, and there will be no Jizya (because all will believe). Money will be in abundance, so that nobody will accept charity. And a single prostration before Allah will be better than the whole world and whatever is in it’— Sahih al-Bukhari 3448

AND ALLAH ORDERS: “SAY, [O MUHAMMAD], 'IF THE MOST MERCIFUL HAD A SON, THEN I WOULD BE THE FIRST OF [HIS] WORSHIPPERS.'”-(Al-Quran- 43: 81)

d. THE ATTRIBUTES OF JESUS ARE MENTIONED IN THE QURAN IN DETAIL

1. *That he was the son of a woman (Mary) and therefore was no more than a man.*
2. *However, he was a man of mission; a prophet, worthy to be honoured.*
3. *He was born miraculously through the spirit, created by Allah, bestowed upon Mary by the Word ‘BE’ (Al-Quran- 4: 171)*
4. *His life and mission were more limited than most other Messengers, though we pay equal honour to him as a Prophet.*
5. *‘The doctrines of Trinity, or equality with Allah, or that he was the son of Allah, are all Blasphemy. And he never claimed divinity: it is not in their nature that Allah’s messengers preach against Allah.*
6. *Jesus came to preach and convey the true message of the ONE SUPREME GOD: Tawheed*
7. *Jesus was a Prophet, and the Holy Spirit (whom they claim) with which he was strengthened, was the angel who brought the revelations to him: Jibrael [as].’⁷⁷*
8. *Just as Moses was given the ability to perform the 9 miracles, Jesus performed all his miracles through the permission of Allah.*
9. *Allah is independent of all needs and does not need a son to manage HIS affairs.*
10. *Christ often watched and prayed, as a humble worshiper of Allah, and suffered a lot of agony at the ignominy of the Jews.* (The Holy Quran, Tafseer No. 676,677)
11. *Jesus informed that there will come a messenger by name, Ahmed* (Al-Quran- 61: 6)
12. *Jesus said: “...I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, so fear Allah and obey me.”*
“Indeed, Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so worship Him. That is the straight path.” Al-Quran- 3: 50-51

THE VERY WORDS WE FIND, UTTERED BY ALL OTHER PREVIOUS PROPHETS.

⁷⁷ The Holy Quran, Tafseer No. 414, 415

e. AFTER JESUS WAS RAISED BY ALLAH

After Jesus was raised up, the followers of Jesus accepted the fact that he was a prophet of Allah, and submitted to the Tawheed, that he had propagated to them. The ten commandments were reiterated and followed sincerely by them. However, as with the previous Prophets, some of them began to deviate from the straight path.

✓ Some committed excesses in persecuting the followers. The Hawariyoon had fled from the place when *they heard* that Jesus was crucified. And the Jewish lords and Monks were hell-bent on persecuting any who upheld his teachings of love and Mercy towards fellow human beings.

✓ Another extreme was those who began to consider Jesus as son of God and Mary as mother of God! They began to worship Jesus, and considered him to be a part of the Trinity: **“FATHER, SON AND THE HOLY GHOST.”** In order to propagate this concept that Jesus is God, they began to add Mary in worship, so that it would vibrate with the beliefs of the pagan Romans, who believed in pantheism: (God having wife and children).

It was Paul who, after many years, introduced the concept that Jesus was the son of God, sent to be sacrificed for the sins of his people. This concept of the Trinity (Father, Son, and Holy Ghost) helped the followers of Paul make their foundation strong in the great Roman and the Persian Empires. The Pagans, who had believed in their gods having family and children through contact with human beings, accepted the ideology brought forward by Paul, and added their own beliefs to the concept of the Trinity.

Thus, Christianity flourished and grew popular. They declared that only those who believed that Jesus was the son of God would attain Heaven. However, this concept defies logic. They have no answer to the Question: If that is true, what is the condition of those who were born and died before Christ was born? Are they all doomed to Hell?

This is where Islam comes in, to inform us that, from the time of Adam till the Last Day arrives, all those who believed that all the prophets, including the last Prophet Mohammad ﷺ, propagated the same concept of Tawheed:

‘TOTAL SURRENDER TO THE ONE CREATOR AND RULER, AND DID GOOD DEEDS,’

Are destined to attain heaven, and those who deviated from this concept, and worshipped or sought help from other than HIM, will never be forgiven, unless they repent before they died, and accept ALLAH as the SOVEREIGN and SOLE authority worthy of worship.

Allah the Exalted declares: “And the Jews say: Ezra is the son of Allah, and the Christians say: Messiah is the son of Allah. That is a saying from their mouths. They imitate the saying of the disbelievers of old. Allah's Curse be on them, how they are deluded away from the truth! They (Jews and Christians) took their rabbis and their monks to be their lords besides Allah, (by blindly obeying them in things which they made lawful or unlawful according to their desires), and (they also took as their lord) Messiah, son of Mary, while they (Jews and Christians) were commanded (in the Torah and the Gospel) to worship none but One Ilah (God- Allah): La Ilaaha Illaa Huwa (None Has The Right To Be Worshipped But HE). All Praise and Glory Be to Him, (Far Above Is He) From Having the Partners they Associate (With HIM)” (Al-Quran- 9:30-32).

Allah warns: *Surely, they have disbelieved who say: "Allah is the Messiah (Jesus), son of Mary." "The Messiah (Jesus) said: "O Children of Israel! Worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord." Verily, whosoever sets up partners in worship with Allah, then Allah has forbidden Paradise for him, and the Fire will be his abode. And for the Zalimun (polytheists, and wrong-doers) there are no helpers."*
 -(Al-Quran- 5: 72-75).

"O People of the Scriptures, do not say what you do not know about Allah. The Messiah, son of Mary, was no more than a Messenger of Allah and HIS WORD (BE), which HE bestowed on Maryam (Mary), and a spirit created by HIM. Say not 'THREE'—TRINITY. For Allah is only ONE ILAAH. Glory be to Him above having a son. To HIM belongs all that is on the earth and the Heavens. HE is All-Sufficient as a Disposer of All Affairs." – (Al-Quran- 4: 171)

Thus, even though Jesus brought the same message as the others, he began to be venerated and worshipped in disobedience to his teachings.

Allah tells ^(Al-Quran- 43: 81) Mohammad ﷺ to:

"Say, [O Muhammad], 'If the Most Merciful had a son, then I would be the first of [his] worshippers.'"

Persecution became rampant against those who did not believe in Jesus as the son of God. Atrocities unleashed against the Muslims, after Islam was established in the land, are an apt example of their stringent actions against those who did not believe in their doctrine of the Trinity. The Crusade (where the Muslims were massacred and their flesh was eaten raw, by these barbarians) is proof of their cruel hatred towards those who did not believe in their doctrine. The followers of Jesus, who taught love and patience, turned cruel and violent.

f. MOST FOLLOWERS OF THE PREVIOUS PROPHETS WENT ASTRAY, THUS

Thus, we find that most of the followers of all the previous prophets from Adam to Jesus ignored the warnings of Allah, sent through them, and went astray. All the other scriptures have been interpolated, and innovations added to suit their desires and greed.

- The pagans considered the angels as daughters of Allah and sought their help in times of trouble. They worshipped the idols of their god and other holy men, and other creations of Allah; namely, the sun, moon, fire, etc. Some of them even feared the Sha'itan and began to worship him, as already mentioned.

- The Bani Israel were *the chosen ones of their time* (Muslims) by Allah, but most of them were hard-hearted and became cruel. They considered themselves the chosen ones by Allah. ^{2: 47} Their Arrogance and greed took away HIS love for them. As a result, they were cursed by Allah. *The Jewish rabbis changed the Word of Allah knowingly, to suit their whims and fancies* ^(2: 75). They ignored the warning of Allah: *"Guard yourselves against a day, when one soul shall not avail another, nor will intercession be accepted for him, nor will compensation be taken, nor will they be helped."* ^{2: 48}. *"So, woe to those who write the 'scripture' with their own hands, then say, 'This is from Allah,' aiming to exchange it for a small price. Woe to them for what their hands have written and woe to them for what they earn."* ^{Al-Quran- 2:79}

- Jesus was born as a messiah to inform the correct way of life, as mentioned in the Torah, which the Jews deviated from. He taught the people the essence of Mercy and Love towards their

fellow creations, which was lacking among most Jews. Thus, those who followed the way of Jesus, who worshipped none other than Allah, were the chosen people of their time (Muslims). However, most of his followers deviated from his teachings and began to worship him as the son of God: a lowly characteristic of human beings, and *thus went astray*.

PROOF FROM THE QURAN THAT JESUS IS ONLY A HUMAN BEING AND NOT GOD OR SON OF GOD

Allah declares: "Indeed, the example of Jesus to Allah is like that of Adam. He created Him from dust; then He said to him, "Be," and he was." – Al-Quran- 3: 59

إِنَّ مَثَلَ عِيسَىٰ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ آدَمَ خَلَقَهُ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ كُن فَيَكُونُ -

The following verses from the Quran prove that, whenever Allah mentions that HE blew HIS Spirit into a Human Being, it only means: the SPIRIT HE CREATED. ⁷⁸

○ Allah says regarding the creation of Jesus through Mary (Mariam [as]):

"And (remember) her, who Guarded her chastity: *WE BREATHED INTO HER FROM OUR SPIRIT*

(Spirit created by US), and We Made her and her son A Sign for all peoples – (the Holy Quran- 21: 91 // 66: 12)

وَالَّتِي أَحْصَيْتُ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ رُوحِنَا وَجَعَلْنَاهَا وَابْنَهَا آيَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ -

This term 'our spirit' is misunderstood by many as part of God's spirit or some special spirit of HIS own. However, we find that in the verses of the Quran ^(15: 29), Allah uses the same words:

○ Regarding the creation of Adam [AS],

"When I fashioned him (in due proportion), *AND BREATHED INTO HIM OF MY SPIRIT (RUH)*"

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِي فَقَعُوا لَهُ سَاجِدِينَ -

○ And about the creation of Adam's progeny:

"HE WHO created all things in the BEST way, and began the creation of man from clay ... he fashioned him (in due proportion) ... *AND BREATHED INTO him OF HIS SPIRIT (RUH)*"

and made for you hearing and vision and hearts; little are you grateful." – Al-Quran- 32: 7-9

الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ وَبَدَأَ خَلْقَ الْإِنْسَانِ مِنْ طِينٍ — ثُمَّ سَوَّاهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِهِ ۗ

وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۗ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ -

THEREFORE, MY SPIRIT' MEANS 'THE SPIRIT CREATED BY ALLAH,

Hence, the Virgin Mary giving birth cannot, therefore, be supposed to imply that Allah was the father of Jesus [AS], as found in the common beliefs of the pagans. The Greek Mythology believed that the gods married humans and had children; god Zeus was the father of Apollo through human Latonia, or like the Egyptian beliefs that Pharaoh was the son of Horus, etc., yet we find that it is this doctrine to which the Christian idea of the only begotten son leads.' (Tafseer Holy Quran No. 5552)

⁷⁸ Translation and Taseer from the Holy Quran, of the king Fahd Publications, which has been corrected by a number of Scholars who have in-depth knowledge of the Quran and Aqeedah.

g. THE ADVENT OF THE LAST PROPHET ﷺ

Therefore, when the people went astray by considering Jesus to be the son of God, Allah sent the Prophet Mohammad ﷺ to remind the people that, just like him, Jesus was also a Prophet. Allah sent the Prophet Mohammad ﷺ as the last and final prophet, as a *Mercy to Mankind*, so that he may perfect the way of life: Islam (peace and complete submission to Allah, that HE ordained from the beginning of Time. Therefore, we are the chosen people of our time. And *Prophet Mohammad* (may Allah be pleased with him), taught man the middle path, away from both the Jews (who incurred the anger of Allah) and Christians (who had deviated from the right path and went astray). He was sent to teach the concept of the importance of Tawheed, as well as being kind and merciful to Allah's Creations.

ALLAH SAYS "YOU ARE THE BEST EVER RAISED FOR MANKIND," ---(Al-Quran- 3: 110).

This does not mean that we can live our lives as we wish. We should be careful not to incur the curse of Allahut'alah by leading a life displeasing to HIM. It is incumbent upon us to seek HIS guidance regularly through Salaat, and zikr, simultaneously fulfilling our duties to our fellow neighbours and relatives, through love, trustworthiness, and justice. If we tend to stray away from the straight path and opt to follow innovations, not found in the Quran, or the way of life of the Prophet Mohammad ﷺ, we are no better than the Jews and Christians.

Allah warns: "There are indeed among the Rabis and Monks, who devour the wealth of men, and hinder (them) from the way of Allah. And there are those who hoard gold and silver, and spend it not in the way of Allah. Warn them of the most grievous punishment." (Al-Quran- 9: 34)

"...And, believe in what I have sent down confirming that which is [already] with you, and be not the first to disbelieve in it. And do not exchange MY signs for a small price, and fear [only] ME. And do not mix the truth with falsehood, or conceal the truth while you know [it]." (Al-Quran- 2: 41,42)

"Why do the rabbis and religious scholars not forbid them from saying what is sinful and devouring what is unlawful? How wretched is what they have been practising."- (Al-Quran- 5: 63)

Thus, *our scholars are duty-bound to forbid the Ummah* from deviating from the straight path of Allah. Our Prophet ﷺ stated repeatedly that: "Every newly-invented thing is a bid'ah (innovation), every bid'ah is a going astray, and every going astray will be in the Fire." --⁷⁹

Therefore, while trying to revive Sunnah, which has been forgotten, one must be careful not to add any innovations *not practised* by our Prophet ﷺ, nor recommended in the Quran. We Muslims have the duty of propagating the correct concept of Islam, through our behaviour, as well as through Dawah (inviting people towards Islam through informing those who are ignorant, and like to know the truth). May Allah guide all of us from going astray. Ameen.

⁷⁹ Narrated by Muslim (867) and an-Nasaa'i (1578)

Intriguingly, all the Prophets sent by Allah brought the same message of Tawheed for mankind. Yet, very few accepted the true concept of Islam, and most of them went astray, due to the attractions of this world and the temptation of Shaitan.

Nuh عليه السلام **NOAH**, said: “O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other Ilah but HIM. Certainly, I fear for you the torment of a Great day (if you do not do so).”

Hud عليه السلام – of **‘AD**: “O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other Ilah but HIM.”

Salih عليه السلام - of **Thamud**: “O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other Ilah but HIM.”

Lout عليه السلام (**Lot**): “Do you not fear Allah that you practice the worst sin: (Homosexuality)...”

Shuaib عليه السلام of **Madyan**: “O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other Ilah but HIM.”

Moosa عليه السلام, Essa عليه السلام, and all others also brought the same message.

Thus, the True followers of all the messengers were Muslims: ⁸⁰

A Muslim is one who accepts Islam, and accepts that all the prophets brought the same message of Monotheism, believing in, and surrendering to only **ONE GOD**. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ was sent as the last Prophet ﷺ to obliterate all the interpolations found in the previous Books, and to declare the same message.

LA ILAHA ILLALLAH.

‘THERE IS NONE WORTHY OF WORSHIP OTHER THAN ALLAH,’

AND, THE PHRASE: ‘MOHAMMAD UR-RASOOLULLAH’,

Reminds us till the end of time, that;

MOHAMMAD ﷺ IS THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH

And we do not worship him.

“And if they (we) turn away from this Islamic Monotheism,

Allah has not sent him ﷺ as a protector over them.

His ﷺ duty is only to convey the message.”

– (Al-Quran- 42: 48)

⁸⁰ In Quran, Surah Al-A'raf, 7: 59, 65, 73, 81,85, 78.

CHAPTER III

26. **PROPHET MOHAMMAD**

The life history of the Prophet Mohammad is best read in "The Life of Mohammad" by Hickel. Those who wish to read the detailed life History, please refer to the prize-winning 'Sealed Nectar,' by Safi-ur-Rahman al-Mubarakpuri, Islamic University al Al-Madina Al-Munawara. Please note that I am mentioning only a summary of the life and concentrating more on the message of the Prophet ﷺ.

PROPHET MOHAMMAD ﷺ was born in Mecca (in the year of the elephants), of a noble family of Quraish. His father's name was Abdullah, and his mother was Amina. However, his father died before he was born, and he was brought up by his grandfather Abu-Mutalib. When he was 6 years old, he lost his mother too, and later on, his grandfather also breathed his last. Thus, he came under the care of his uncle Abu-Talib, who took care of him and gave the Prophet ﷺ protection for the rest of his life. The child Mohammad was so self-reliant that he did not like to depend on his uncle for his food.

Thus, this loving child grew as an unlettered youth, devoid of any knowledge of the previous scriptures of the Jews and Christians.

- During his early youth (before 12), not liking to burden his caretakers, he tended the sheep of neighbours and brought the proceeds to his uncle, who had a huge family to look after. As he grew up, at the tender age of 12, he began helping his uncle in his trade and travelled to other lands with goods. Thus, he demonstrated his self-respect and dislike to be a burden upon others, or beg of others.
- During his travels, he showed his worth by being *truthful, trustworthy, upright, and always helpful to others*.
- He was never inclined to Fahisha and gross indecencies, which was the norm of those days. These characteristics were one of the reasons why he was appointed by Kadheeja رضيا لله وانها to run her business, and ultimately induced her to ask his hand in marriage. She was a rich widow of 40 years old and had many wooers, but she was unmoved by any offers, till she saw the nobility of Mohammed ﷺ, during his term of employment.

Allah ordained that this marriage, freed him (who was 25 years old at that time), from having to work full-time, and enabled him to go into seclusion (to a cave in Mount Hira) to meditate and ponder over the inequities of life. He wondered what the solution was for all the vulgarity, chaos, frequent squabbles, and enmity among his people. On one of these days (at the age of 40), on the last days of Ramzan, he heard a voice: READ!

Allah sent Jibrael عليه وسلام to reveal to him HIS first words, and appoint him the final prophet, and tell him to invite mankind towards Islam. Al-Quran, 96: 1-10

This vision terrified him. He ran to his wife for solace! His wife Kadheeja رضى الله عنها comforted him with words of love; "Surely God will not disgrace you so; for, you are helpful to your kindred, share the burden of the weak, work to earn to spend for the indigent, are courteous and hospitable to guests, support those who suffer, and endure hardships in the path of truthfulness.

The above words vividly portray the character of our dear Prophet ﷺ, even before he was chosen the Prophet of Allah, and how he respected his wife and loved her. ⁸¹

His next 23 years were spent in toil and preaching the true religion against all odds. We find that, even when all the people of Mecca believed and trusted him, when it came to religion, most of them turned against him because they feared loss in their business if they forsook their idols. Yet he did not get angry or curse his opponents. And, he did not stop with only preaching.

a. HIS CHARACTERISTICS WERE FAR MORE NOBLE THAN OTHERS.

- ✓ He was the most patient and loving of people, so that, even when they refuted his concept in terms of religion, he was respected for his character.
- ✓ He was called Al-Ameen (Trustworthy) and As-Sadiq (the truthful), even before he was bestowed Prophethood.
- ✓ When to avoid feuds, he helped the Meccan tribes to replace the Black Stone onto the Kaaba, when they were renovating it, he showed his great presence of mind in settling issues (he placed the stone on a cloth and told all the tribe leaders to hold it).
- ✓ As a leader, he stood at the forefront when it came to doing manual labour.
- ✓ As a husband, he was the most loving and caring of men.
- ✓ In terms of relations, even when his enemies threw entrails on him and abused him, *he did not rebuke them.*
- ✓ Even when his life was in danger, *he made it a point to arrange to return the things that were given to him for safekeeping by those very men who tried to harm him.*
- ✓ Despite all the opposition, his character was such that they never termed him a liar.
- ✓ 'When he ascended the steps of the room of the Jewish woman, whose pleasure it had been, to throw her daily garbage onto his head, and finding her ill, asked; May I be of help to you?'; *he wrote a glorious chapter in the annals of human relations.*
- ✓ When he refused to condemn Taif and its inhabitants into oblivion (who threw stones at him and left him bleeding), *he stood up for a host of high civilizational goals such as faith in one true GOD, kindness to the unkind, steadfastness against adversity, and hope in the future.*
- ✓ When he spoke kindly to the Bedouin, who soiled the mosque, waited till he finished, to avoid causing him harm, and explained why he must not dirty the place; *he showed exemplary etiquette of good behaviour with the ignorant.*
- ✓ When he let his tears wet his beard, as a father recounted how he had buried his little daughter alive, *he stood on the side of all the world's girls and women, in their right to life of honour.*
- ✓ When he forgave the Meccans on the day of his victorious entry into the city, in bloodless conquest, *he gave a new meaning to the word MERCY. '*

⁸¹ This incident gives us a glimpse of the character of Kadija رضياله وانها, and teaches us; how a wife should give solace to her husband, during his time of difficulties.

✓ When he showed respect to his relatives, and the relatives of his late wife Kadheeja رضى الله عنها and to his foster sisters, and others, *he set an example of how to behave with relatives.*

✓ When he bore all misfortunes and harassments during his lifetime, *he showed how patience was the key to success.*

✓ When he married the old and widows, and volunteered to grant protection for them and their children, he showed how to behave with the orphaned women and children. *His marriages were for clemency and protection, and not for sexual appeasement or lust, as many consider it.*

✓ When he gave more shares from the booty of war to the new Muslims of Mecca and the Bedouins, who had embraced Islam, *he showed how one must deal with new Muslims.* He explained to those who complained that it is a means of getting them to stay, understand the religion, and not feel abandoned.

He taught us through his actions.

✓ that we should not cheat in business, weight, and measure, nor sell inferior items without informing the customer of their defect,

✓ He taught us to be truthful, kind, and patient

✓ He taught us that Pride goes before a fall

✓ He taught us not to eat when a neighbour is hungry. Must share our food with them.

✓ He taught us not to compete in business in such a way as to cause a loss for others. Instead, if they require help, help them with your profit. ⁸²

✓ He taught us not to bribe the authorities, to seize others' property.

✓ Nor to blame others falsely for the sins we committed. Al-Quran- Surah 2: 188

The need of the hour is unity, revival of the TRUE Sunnah (the way) of the Prophet ﷺ, and strive to live our lives, as our dear Prophet had lived, and show the world what true Islam is.

Every incident in his life was a lesson for us.

Some of the inspirational Incidents from his life	Leadership Qualities	Lessons from his life
1. The Hijra (emigration): symbol of resilience and hope 2. The Treaty of Hudaibiyah: Emphasised diplomacy and peace. 3. The conquest of Mecca: Showed forgiveness and reconciliation. 4. The Farewell Sermon: Advocated Unity and Peace 5. The Constitution of Medina: Model of religious tolerance.	Leading by example Compassion and empathy Consultation and inclusivity Humility and servant leadership Trustworthiness and integrity Courage and resilience	Patience and perseverance Compassion and Mercy Justice and fairness Forgiveness and Humility Complete trust in GOD Diplomacy and conflict resolution Community and Brotherhood

⁸² Source "the Sealed Nectar" ----distribution of the booty at Al-Jaranah: page 411 to 414

b. THE LONG DELAY IN SENDING THE PROPHET MOHAMMAD ﷺ

You may remember Ibrahim عليه السلام when he was raising the walls of the Kaaba, prayed for a Messenger for Mecca, who will teach them wisdom from Allah's Book, and purify them. *Al-Quran- 2: 129*
 "O Our Lord, and send among them a messenger from themselves who will recite Your verses to them, and teach them the Book and wisdom and sanctify them. Indeed, YOU are the Exalted in Might, the Wise."

رَبَّنَا وَابْعَثْ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِكَ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ ۗ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ -

However, it was the progeny of Isaac عليه السلام who continued to emerge as Prophets, and repeatedly brought the message of Tawheed to their people. Yet, most of their followers failed to stick to their teachings, misinterpreted, or were misled by Shai'tan to deviate from this main concept taught to them.

If we ponder over the Prayer of Ibrahim عليه وسلام, he prayed for a Messenger for Mecca, who will teach them wisdom from Allah's Book, and purify them. Allah willed that the people of Mecca would be completely devoid of any other messengers, so that they forget all their teachings (like a clean slate), before they could be guided by a LAST AND FINAL MESSENGER, as the seal of Prophets.

By this, Allah aimed to make HIS message prevail throughout the world, through the propagation by the Ummah (followers) of the Prophet ﷺ, till the Day of Qiyamah, Alhamdulillah. That is why, although all the messengers and prophets were sent with the same message through Isaac's progeny, Ismail's progeny, who had settled in Mecca, was not given any prophet till approximately 4000 years after Abraham (nearly six centuries after Jesus).

Mecca (the place where Ismail عليه وسلام was brought up, and had settled down) was devoid of this knowledge. The people (except a few) had forgotten the teachings of Abraham عليه وسلام and Ismail عليه وسلام, and had taken to idol worship. Amr bin Luhay was the first to bring idols into the city and encouraged the people to worship them. ⁸³

Mecca was a centre for trade, and gradually there were a lot of idols, brought in by the various tribes of the neighbouring areas, who came in to trade. Thus, by the time Prophet Mohammed ﷺ was born, idol worship spread among the Arabs; the upright religion of Ibrahim was discarded or forgotten.

As a result,

- ✓ There were more than 365 idols, each brought from all over the countries, to be placed in the Kaaba to be worshipped.
- ✓ They had become arrogant and looked down upon the poor and helpless people whom they ruled.

⁸³ When Amr bin Luhay went to Damascus, he passed by someplace called Maab, and saw a tribe having descended from Noah, were worshipping idols. He requested them for an idol to take home, and was given the idol of their god 'Hubal', which was the first idol to be brought to Mecca.

Source: <https://questionsonislam.com/question/how-did-idolatry-start-makkah-first-and-how-did-it-continue>

- ✓ Although they were noble in their bearing, their method of worship in the Kaaba had changed. They considered that only a special set of clothes would be allowed for performing Hajj, which they sold for an exorbitant price to the pilgrims.
- ✓ This prompted those who could not afford it to do Tawaf without any clothes. This became a trend and they did tawaf going around naked, clapping their hands or drums as the pagans do.
- ✓ Women were considered a commodity and sold as slaves, to be used as they pleased to gain in their businesses.
- ✓ Wars were initiated at the slightest provocations, among relatives and neighbours, and their enmity lasted for many generations.
- ✓ Riba was rampant, and gambling and drinking were the fashion of the day.

‘All this had a profound effect of aversion, for the Prophet ﷺ from youth to manhood, and he led an almost solitary life. The lawlessness rife among the Meccans, the sudden outbursts of causeless and bloody quarrels among the tribes frequenting the Fair of Okadh (The Arabian Olympia), and the immorality and scepticism of the Quraish naturally caused feelings of pity and sorrow in the heart of the sensitive youth. Such scenes of social misery and religious degradation were characteristic of a depraved age.’ ⁸⁴

It was in such a scenario that Allah sent our Prophet Mohammad ﷺ to Mecca to wipe out all the disparities found in the ways of the people, and to train the true, upright religion of Islam, which was taught by his forefather Ibrahim and Ismail, ^{May peace be on them.}

As we know, our dear Prophet Mohammad was the only progeny of Ismail to be given prophethood. Allah declares:

“O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Now has come to you OUR Messenger (Muhammad), making (things) clear unto you, *after a break in (the series of) Messengers*, lest you say: "there came to us no bringer of glad tidings and no warner." But now has come unto you a bringer of glad tidings and a warner. And Allah can do all things.” -(Al-Quran- 5:17-19)

The Quraish, however, although some of them accepted the concept of Islam, refused to revert to it, fearing that they would lose the wealth that they acquired through their business with other lands. They forgot that the very safety of their land was acquired by the Grace of Allah, who sent the birds (Ababeel) against the army of Abraha, who had ventured to attack Mecca.

Quran, Surah 28: 57, 58, The Holy Quran Tafseer No. 3389

⁸⁴ Ibn Khathir, Stories of the Prophets. Pg. 202

c. WHY DID ALLAH SEND MOHAMMAD ﷺ AS THE LAST PROPHET TO THE WORLD?

The Quran- the final guide for mankind, abrogated all the inequities found in the other religions and brought the pure way of Monotheism. The Prophet ﷺ was sent as a guide for his followers, and Allah commanded the believers to strive to follow the path shown by him ﷺ.

And Allah declared: "O you who believe! Remember Allah with much remembrance, and glorify HIM morning and evening. It is HE who sends HIS Sala'at on (Blessings on) you (us), as do HIS angels, that HE may bring you out of darkness to light, and HE is full of Mercy to the Believers. Their salutations on the day they meet HIM will be "Peace," and HE has prepared a generous Reward for them." "O Prophet! Truly WE sent you as a Witness, a Bearer of Glad Tidings, and a warner...one who invites, and as a Lamp spreading Light (of knowledge)." (Al-Quran- 33: 41-47)

These verses inform that those who seek Allah's pleasure constantly will receive HIS Blessing.

'Allah specifies in Sura Ahza'b that the Believers are to worship HIM (Alone) morning and evening. After introducing HIMSELF by informing the believers HIS Greatness, and of HIS special Mercies for those who Believe, Allah tells us that HE has sent the Prophet ﷺ, in 5 capacities:

1. *As a witness to revive the spiritual truth of the Oneness of Allah, which had been obscured by those who deviated from the previous prophets. He did not bring any new religion.*
2. *He comes as a bearer of glad tidings of the Mercy of Allah that if they repent, they will be forgiven, no matter what sin they had done before **unknowingly**.*
3. *As a Warner of severe punishment to those who do not heed his message and persist in their sins.*
4. *As a Da'ee, with the right to invite to Allah, by HIS leave, and towards repentance and forgiveness, by the permission and authority given by Allah; not by his authority.*

He is told to declare that he is only a human being, sent to inform mankind of the importance of worshipping NONE BUT ALLAH AND SEEKING HIS HELP ALONE. There is none other than Allah who can help us, in times of adversity in this world, nor can anybody intercede for us in the Hereafter against Allah's just judgement. This is specially mentioned, so that we may not venerate our dear Prophet ﷺ, thus committing shirk as those followers of previous Prophets did, wrongly thinking that he ﷺ has the capacity to forgive them for their sins, or intercede for them, whatever sin they commit, and directly get them onto Heaven, without punishment.

5. *Last but not least, **Prophet ﷺ was not a special being created from light**. He was only a human being sent to illuminate the whole world, with the light of the True Knowledge regarding Allahut'alah. Just as when the sun appears, all smaller lights pale away, the light he ﷺ has illuminated will remove all the darkness and artificial knowledge which man has created of his own desires. The light of Islam is the Biggest Bounty possible. If all of mankind truly understands it, they would glory in it" ⁸⁵*

⁸⁵ Summarized from Tafseer footnotes No. 3734 -36, Holy Quran, for Surah 33: 44-47

d. THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN ISLAM AND OTHER RELIGIONS

Many ask what the difference is between Islam and other religions.

'Islam is completely different in its preservation, authenticity, and applicability till the Last Day. Islam cannot be judged by those individuals whom Satan has touched. However, the true concept of Islam cannot change, in its fundamental beliefs and historicity.' - Quotes.

We must realise that Monotheism and Good behaviour (and trustworthiness) are the two important basic components for one to be termed a Muslim. As mentioned earlier, although all other religions believed that good deeds are essential for peaceful living;

The pagans practise polytheism, worship idols, and imagine that their gods have wives and children, and have sex with Human beings. Some consider that all men will get salvation through various births, by which they will be purified and merge with the Creator. One of the pagan beliefs is the freedom to choose. Pagans believe that every individual has the right to choose their mode of belief and how they want to believe it. Hence, they take into their fold all who believe in God, in whatever form they choose.

The Christians consider that none can attain Heaven unless they believe that the Prophet (Essa عليه السلام) Jesus is God, or the son of God. Although the other sects of Christianity do not worship idols, their basic belief in the Trinity and 'Jesus is God' has not changed. The Catholics even have idols of saints, along with the idols of Jesus and the Virgin Mary.

However, they have no answer to the Question: What was the condition of those before Jesus Christ, who did not know this concept? Will they all be in Hell?

The Jews consider that no one else will attain Heaven except the Jews. Although most of them are truly now monotheistic, they think that they are the chosen people, and *all others are not worthy of being considered equal*. This belief makes them complacent about whatever sin they commit against others. This apartheid is seen even today in their behaviour towards the Palestinians and other Muslims.

The Muslims, on the other hand, are the only Monotheistic people who are ordered to respect all others, despite the differences in their beliefs.

Allah says 'Do not revile their gods, lest they, in their ignorance, revile Allah.' - Al-Quran 6: 108

And Allah declares that HE is JUST. Hence, NONE can intercede with HIS decision on the Day of Judgement.

Islam is the only religion that asks its followers not to follow their leaders blindly. Muslims are asked to ponder upon the great gift bestowed by Allah: the beauty and miraculous existence of nature, and decide for themselves if any other being is capable of creating even a gnat.

- It is Allah Alone WHO has created the world, spread out vast, for our comfortable living.
- It is Allah Alone WHO maintains all living things and gives them provisions.

- It is Allah Alone WHO gathers water in clouds, and allows it to be sprinkled on the earth for the growth of vegetation, and to quench the thirst of the living beings.
- It is Allah Alone WHO knows even our innermost thoughts, and guides those who seek HIS Guidance.
- It is Islam alone that declares that a Muslim must treat his slave with kindness. If they are of good character and wish for freedom, he must help them financially or allow them to earn their liberty lawfully. Must not force them into prostitution. ^(24: 33)
- It is Islam alone that says, if one cannot treat their wives equally, one must marry only one.
- A Muslim is one who surrenders totally to the Supreme Creator, seeking only HIS help.
- *A Muslim is one who believes that all the Messengers from Adam to Jesus were only human beings sent by Allah as Prophets with the same message, and all who followed them were Muslims.*
- A Muslim is not considered a Muslim unless he believes in the Last Day of Judgement and remembers that he will be *judged* according to his Deeds with Justice.
- A Muslim is not considered a Muslim unless he accepts that NO ONE is worthy of worship other than Allah.
- A Muslim is not a Muslim unless he believes that Mohammed ﷺ was the last Prophet sent for our guidance.
- A Muslim should follow his way of life and propagate it to the world through his behaviour.
- A Muslim cannot be complacent that he will be saved from Allah's Wrath, by the intercession of the Prophet Mohammed ﷺ (or other Auliyas), even if he goes against HIS teachings.
- *A Muslim will not lower himself in front of others by bowing to them, even while greeting.*
- *Islam came to remove the inequality between the people, black or white, rich or poor.*
- A Muslim realises that his account will be taken on the Last Day, and his deeds will be weighed on a balance with Justice. Allah is never unjust to his slaves.
- Allah says, "Avoid the 7 great sins, Fahisha (Illegal relations with the opposite sex), and do good deeds. Then Allah may forgive your small sins and admit you into Heaven." _{-(Al-Quran- 53: 32)}
- Allah declares that HE is **JUST** and does not allow our deeds, however little, to go to waste.

Thus, while all other religions think they will not be punished for their sins, as long as they seek help from their personal gods, **or** believe that Jesus was the son of God, it is only Islam that says; whatever sins you will do, will be accounted for, even if you are a Muslim (one who submits to Allah Alone), unless you repent and seek forgiveness.

If you do not repent sincerely for your sins immediately and resolve not to repeat them, you will certainly face the consequences for your small sins in this world, in the form of diseases, or loss of wealth, etc. ^(Al-Quran- 2: 155). to test you, remind you to get back on track, make you repent, and seek forgiveness. That is why Allah has ordained the 5 times salaah on us, so that we can recollect and seek forgiveness for any sins we may commit during the day, and receive guidance, for living our life as ordained by HIM.

e. **IMPORTANT MORALS PERFECTED BY ISLAM**

“Allah declares: “You are the best nation produced [as an example] for mankind. You enjoy what is right, forbid wrong, and believe in Allah. **If only the People of the Scripture had believed, it would have been better for them. Among them are believers, but most of them are defiantly disobedient.**” (Al-Quran- 3: 110).

To attain the status of being the best of mankind, we have to strive to avoid three conditions:

1. **False worship, which is a crime against Allah.**

By worshipping other than Allah and venerating their particular leaders, each group has its own beliefs and rituals. They consider it superior and demean others, leading to quarrels, violence, and even war between the different countries of the world. And, once they have chosen the wrong path, Allah will never guide them.

2. **Murder and corruption are crimes against our fellow creatures.**

Not controlling our anger and hatred leads to loss of wealth and property, and causes unrest in society. That is why we are told to control our tongue and keep away from drugs and gambling.

3. **Fornications and wrong illegal relationships that is a crime against our self-respect,**

If we do not control our desires, they result in incurable diseases and chaos in the land. We lose our self-respect and suffer the consequences in our later life. If we do not repent, even after that, we will be punished even more severely in the Hereafter.

f. **IMPORTANT MESSAGE TO PREVENT ALL THE ABOVE IMPERFECTIONS**

i. **TAWHEED**

The first and foremost message conveyed through our Prophet by Allah is TAWHEED (worship of none other than the ONE God). Numerous verses insist on the importance of Tawheed. Many insist that there is no such word in the Quran. But when we pay attention, we note that nearly every Surah has at least one verse warning mankind against worshipping any other than Allah.

For example, Surah Nahl starts with the warning to avoid shirk. And Allah declares:

- **إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ** “Your God is only ONE God.” Al-Quran, 16: 22

- *And your god is one God. There is no deity [worthy of worship] except Him, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful.* – Al-Quran, 2: 163

وَإِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ -

- *Say, “I am only a man like you, and it has been revealed to me, that **your god is one God**. So, whoever would hope for the meeting with his Lord - let him do righteous work, and not associate anyone with HIM in worship.”* Al-Quran, 18: 110

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ أَنَّمَا إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ فَمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا لِقَاءَ رَبِّهِ فَلْيَعْمَلْ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَلَا يُشْرِكْ بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِ أَحَدًا -

- *Say, “It is only revealed to me that **your god is but one God**; so, will you not submit to Him]?”*

- **قُلْ إِنَّمَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ أَنَّمَا إِلَهُمُ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ** - Al-Quran, 21: 108

○ "... For **your god is one God**, so to Him submit. And, [O Muhammad], give good tidings to the humble [before their Lord]" – Al-Quran, 22: 34

قَالَ لَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَاحِدٌ ۖ فَالَهُ اسْلِمُوا ۚ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُخْبِتِينَ -

○ "Say, O [Muhammad], 'I am only a man like you to whom it has been revealed to me, that **your God is but one God**; so, take a straight course to Him and seek HIS forgiveness. And woe to those who associate others with Allah'" – Al-Quran, 41: 6

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ أَنَّمَا إِلَهُمُ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ ۚ فَاسْتَقِيمُوا إِلَيْهِ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ۗ وَوَيْلٌ لِّلْمُشْرِكِينَ -

○ He is Allah, *other than whom there is no deity*, Knower of the unseen and the witnessed. He is the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful. – Al-Quran, 59: 22

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۗ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ -

THE WORD "WAHID" (**وَاحِدٌ**) MEANS "THE ONE AND ONLY" – "TAWHEED"

Allah commands the Prophet ﷺ to inform his followers that he is only a human being, inspired to inform the importance of Tawheed to mankind. Therefore, we must beware of worshipping or calling upon any other creation of HIS {including the prophet Mohammed ﷺ and any other Anbiya and Aulyas} for HELP.

THIS CONCEPT OF FAITH IS FURTHER EMPHASISED:

To prevent the deviation found in other religions, and to remind till the end of time to mankind, that Prophet ﷺ is the Prophet of Allah, (not a son of God, nor created from light [Nur], nor to be venerated beyond limit), the following words have been taught to us: from childhood:

لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَّسُولُ اللَّهِ --The First Kalimah TAHLEEL: **كلمة طيب**

There Is No Deity (Worthy of Worship) except Allah, and Muhammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allah. We keep repeating these words in our Azkaar. This is the basic concept of a Muslim.

AND:

كلمة شهادة: The Second Kalimah SHAHAADAH.

I Bear Witness That There Is No Deity (Worthy of Worship) Except Allah, and Muhammad ﷺ is HIS Servant and HIS Messenger. **أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ** -

○ These words (Kalimah) are proclaimed during every Tashahhud during salaah to prevent Muslims from deviating, as the others did, from the true concept of Tawheed.

○ Whenever a person wants to revert to Islam, these words of Shahadah are pronounced, to make him know that: *There is no GOD worthy of worship other than Allah, and just as all the other Prophets were sent, our dear Prophet Mohammad ﷺ was also only a prophet of Allah.*

○ And, to discourage the concept of worshipping others, the Prophet ﷺ forbade his followers to bow to anybody, including himself. *Our Prophet ﷺ forbade his Sahaba not only to prostrate, but even to bow to him ﷺ*. Narrated by at-Tirmidhi (2652).

ii. THE SECOND CRITERION for BEING A MUSLIM IS DOING GOOD DEEDS.

As mentioned earlier, doing good deeds comprises three dimensions.

- a. Good deeds towards Allah, namely Salaat and Saum.
- b. Good deeds towards fellow creatures of this world, namely Zakat, Sadaqa, kindness and Mercy towards fellow beings, trustworthiness, etc.
- c. Good deeds towards self, namely, care of health by avoiding drinks, gambling, zina, etc.

The whole Quran explains the criteria to do good deeds, it also shows us how to prevent falling into the trap of Shaitan, who induces us into evil actions.

And, our dear Prophet ﷺ was a living example of this way of life.

“There has certainly been for you in the Messenger of Allah (Mohammad ﷺ), an excellent pattern for anyone whose hope is in Allah and the Last Day and [who] remembers Allah often.” Al-Quran, 33: 21

And, Allah orders him to: *“Say, ‘O MY servants who have believed, fear the displeasure of your LORD. Those who do good in this world are rewarded with good, and the earth of Allah is spacious. Indeed, the patient will be given their reward without account.’ ”* — Al-Quran- 39: 10

The Prophet has said: ‘Spread peace, feed others, uphold ties of kinship, stand in prayer at night, when people are sleeping. Then, you will enter Paradise.’ (Sahih Hadith Sahih Ahmed; 2: 295, 323, 324)

iii. SUPPLICATION TO SEEK THE GRACE OF ALLAH

The Prophet ﷺ said: None (including himself) can attain heaven, however many good deeds he does, unless he receives the Grace and Guidance of Allah. ⁸⁶

When man realises that the Grace of Allahut’alah is also essential to attain Heaven, and he has to seek HIS Grace through supplications to HIM ALONE, it will make him humble.

For whatever he does, only if Allah accepts it will he attain the reward promised.

SURAH FATIHA is the first Surah placed in the text of the Quran.

Through this Surah, Allah teaches us how to supplicate to HIM.

The Surah starts with praises of HIS Glory. Then:

We accept that HE Alone is the Master of the Last Day,

When HE will judge us (and will not accept any intercession from anybody in HIS decision).

We promise Allah that we will worship HIM ALONE, and seek help from NONE other than HIM.

We ask HIM for guidance to lead our life, like those who have attained HIS pleasure, not those who have angered HIM, nor those who have gone astray.

Thus, the ‘Surah Fatiha’ is a supplication taught by Allah, to seek sincerely for HIS Guidance to lead us through this life, as HE has ordained.

As an answer to our Supplications, Allah declares in the very first Ayah of Surah Baqarah:

⁸⁶ Source: > <https://sunnah.com/muslim:2816f> < Sahih Muslim 2816f, Book 52, Hadith 69

“This is the Book of Guidance (that you have asked for), there is no doubt about it.”

These very first words of the Surah inform mankind the importance of having Taqwah (fear of displeasing Allah), establishing Salaat, giving in charity (Zakat) from what Allah has bestowed upon us, believe that we will be resurrected on the Last Day where we will have to give account for our deeds, and believe that all the previous Prophets who came before Our Prophet ﷺ, had brought the same Message. (This proves that those who followed the previous Prophets were Muslims [who surrendered to Allahut’alah Alone]).

Thus, we find that the whole of the Quran is the Book of guidance for those who believe in Allah, and HIS Message was the same to all the Prophets, including our dear Prophet Mohammad ﷺ, who was the seal of Prophets. There will be no more Prophets after him, because, being well documented, there is no room for corruption, and his ummah must *carry it forward till the last Day.*

iv. ISLAM IS THE BEST WAY OF LIFE: THE PERFECTED RELIGION

After perfecting all aspects of life and removing all the inequities that had been introduced by the Rabis and Monks of other religions, Allah declares in *the last verse revealed to our Prophet Mohammad ﷺ*:

“Say; This day I have perfected your religion for you, completed MY favours upon you, and have chosen for you Islam as your religion.” – Al-Quran, 5: 3

“Alif, Lam, Ra ⁸⁷This Quran is a Book, whose verses are perfected, and presented in detail from the ONE, Wise and Acquainted (Allah), [Through Messenger ﷺ, saying]: Do not worship any, except Allah.” (Al-Quran- 11: 1,2)

الرِّيبَةُ كِتَابٌ أُخْكِمَتْ آيَاتُهُ ثُمَّ فُصِّلَتْ مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ خَيْرٍ - أَلَا تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ إِنِّي لَكُمْ مِنْهُ نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ -

“(Say)- Indeed, I am to you from HIM a warner and a bringer of good tidings. Seek forgiveness of your Lord and repent to HIM, [and] HE will let you enjoy a good provision for a specified term, and give every doer of good HIS favour. But if you turn away, then indeed, I fear for you the punishment of a Great Day.” - Al-Quran- 11: 3

These lines summarise the importance of Tawheed: worship none other than the ONE Supreme Creator, and do good deeds seeking HIS pleasure in all our daily affairs. If we adopt this way of life, HE will grant us a peaceful and good life in this world as well as the everlasting Bliss in the Hereafter.

Although the command to do good deeds is found in all religions, this concept, Tawheed: complete surrender to NONE OTHER THAN THE SUPREME CREATOR, was what most of all the previous generations neglected, and went astray. They gradually began to rely more on their

⁸⁷ These separate letters found at the beginning of some of the Surahs Indicates that although the Quran uses the same Arabic alphabets, none can reproduce the like of it.

gods, idols, or the graves of pious men, whom they thought would save them. They concentrated more on the material worldly gains they attained through any means at their disposal, whether through cheating, causing confusion in the land, or stealing.

“And do not argue with the People of the Scripture **except in a best way**, except for those who commit injustice among them, and say, 'We believe in that which has been revealed to us and revealed to you. *And our God and your God is ONE*; and we are Muslims [in submission] to Him.'” — *Al-Quran- 29: 46*

This is beautiful advice for us Muslims. We should not get unduly angry or frustrated when we hear negative comments about our religion. Instead, when we enter into debate with the ignorant, if we can explain to them in the best way possible the true concept of Islam, we can benefit more in terms of their understanding that what we are saying is the truth. However, if they are perpetrators of evil actions and try to impose their wrong ideas upon us, we should be firm with them, not bow to their wishes, nor allow them to corrupt the true believers.

v. **THE FIVE PILLARS OF ISLAM**

After being grounded in the concept of TAWHEED, the duty upon a Muslim is the other four pillars ordained for him: **Salaat, Zakat, Saum, and Hajj** (*for those who can afford it*). All these deeds help us to receive the Grace of Allah, to lead our life according to HIS pleasure, and attain the ultimate Bliss in Heaven.

a. Through Salaat, we talk to Allah directly, appealing to HIM for forgiveness for our inequities and relief for our problems. Here *HE guides us towards Taqwah, and helps us avoid sins. Regular exercise and meditation help us keep our bodies and minds healthy.*

b. Zakat purifies us from greediness, stinginess and brings solace to the poor. It makes us fear earning through haram ways, which would earn the wrath of Allah.

c. Saum: Just as we do summer cleaning to cleanse our house thoroughly, fasting purifies our body from toxins, helps clean our body, purifies our thoughts and actions, and helps us avoid evil temptations.

d. Hajj includes all the other four pillars in its fold, and increases man in piety. Hajj brings all the Muslims under one platform and helps us to gather in Unity by glorifying HIM. We are taught self-restraint, brotherhood among other Muslims, a chance to repent and serve others, spend our wealth (saving us from stinginess), keep away evil temptations, and strive (Jihad) towards doing as many good acts as possible, thus obtaining the blessings and Grace of Allah.

The Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever does not commit any obscenity or commit any evil while performing Hajj, will be accepted by Allah and he will return home (free of) sin as on the day his mother bore him” ⁸⁸

Thus, a person who has done his Hajj should introspect, if his way of life and character have changed toward striving to do good, and his Taqwah has increased. May Allah guide all mankind towards the true way that Islam shows. Ameen.

⁸⁸ The hadith narrated by al-Bukhari (1521) and Muslim (1350) narrated by Abu Hurairah

vi. WHAT IS AZKAR?

Prophet ﷺ said: Keep your lips moist with Azkar (plural of zikr). (Sunan al-Tirmidhī 3375)

What is this Azkar? The meaning of Zikr is to remember (Allah). Azkar are of two types. –

- **One is the constant** supplications we should recite, like;
 - a. The Mu'awwidhatayn - (the three Qul), to seek the help and refuge in Allah from Satan,
 - b. Tasbeeh (Subhan Allah) = glorifying Allah by pondering over HIS creations,
 - c. Tahmeed (Alhamdulillah) = praising Allah for HIS Attributes,
 - d. Tahleel (Ila ilaaha illaa Allah) = that emphasizes Tawheed
 - e. Takbeer (Allahu Akbar) = acknowledging the greatness of Allah,
 - f. Ayat-ul-Kursi: realizing the Supreme qualities of Allah, the Supreme Creator.
 - g. And Istagfar; seeking forgiveness from Allah for our sins, done knowingly or unknowingly
 These should be memorised and repeated as much as possible, whenever we are free.

- **The other type is the duas**, which we recite in different walks of life, like sitting, standing, sleeping, changing clothes, etc. *Many think it is obligatory to memorize all the supplications that are found in the book of Masnoon duas*, which has been compiled by the scholars for us.

Although it is Mustahabb (recommended) *and more beneficial to memorise them*, in case we forget, we can ask Allah in our own language. Allah understands our needs perfectly well. HE will respond to it as HE deems fit. Just ask HIM, the MOST Merciful, to guide you.

“And your Lord says, وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ” ‘Call upon Me; I will respond to you.’” 40: 60

For example, if we are going to do some important work, we pray in Arabic. (Fath ul Bari, Hadith: 142)

"Our Lord, grant us from Yourself mercy and prepare for us from our affairs right guidance."

18: 10 -- رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا

But if we do not remember it, we can say, “Please, Allah help me in this venture. Make it good for me and pleasing to you.” HE will facilitate it for you if it is beneficial for you.

And, “Who, when disaster strikes them, say, 'Indeed we belong to Allah, and indeed to Him we will return. Those are the ones upon whom blessings from their Lord and mercy are bestowed. And it is those who are the [rightly] guided.” 2:156

إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ – To Allah we belong and to HIM will we return.

If we lose something, we can say the same words, and ask HIM: “Ya Allah, please show me where this thing is.” You will surely get the lost article, unless, for your own good, Allah wills that it should not be found.

Umar ral. Narrated ‘Even if you lose your shoe lace, ask Allah for it.’ (Sunan al-Tirmidhī 3973-93)-

This only means that *we should seek the guidance of Allah every moment of our lives. We should introspect whether our deeds are for Allah’s sake, and pleasing to HIM. Then every work of ours is Zikr-ul-Ibadah (remembrance – worship)*. The basic concept is that we realize that we are under HIS watchful eyes, and this constant remembrance of Allah will prevent us from doing things HE dislikes, even when we are alone in our bedroom.

THIS IS HOW WE KEEP OUR LIPS MOIST WITH AZKAAR, AS ADVISED BY OUR PROPHET ﷺ.

vii. DAROOD/ SALAAMS:

Allah has raised the status of the Prophet ﷺ to such an extent that HE commands us:

“Indeed, Allah confers blessings upon the Prophet ﷺ, and His angels [seek HIS blessings upon him]. O you who have believed, ask [Allah to confer] blessing upon him and ask [Allah to grant him] peace.”- The Quran, 33: 56

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا -

This is an important Ayat in the Quran, which insists on the importance of remembering our Prophet ﷺ, which asks Allah to confer HIS blessings upon him. We recite the Salawat upon our dear Prophet, interpreting it as a means of getting various worldly benefits.

However, although I have read this Ayah in the Quran umpteen times, today when I was reciting the Surah Ahzab, I was dumb struck at the warning that Allah has given in the next Ayah:

“Indeed, those who abuse (annoy) Allah and His Messenger - Allah has cursed them in this world and the Hereafter and prepared for them a humiliating punishment.” - Al-Quran, 33: 57

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا مُهِمًّا

Most of us take the meaning of this Ayat that, it is for those non-Muslims who harm us will be cursed. But that is not so. *The truth that struck me was: يُؤْذُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ (abuse), also means ‘misuse.’ Thus, those who abuse (misuse) HIS Ayat, and do deeds prohibited by HIM and HIS Messenger, are cursed by HIM and HIS Messenger.*

Allah will not grant HIS Blessings upon us even if we recite the Darood a thousand times, if we neglect his teachings and follow the wrong path: “the path of those who have angered HIM, and those who went Astray.” - (Al-Quran- Surah Fatiha, 1: 7)

We must realize that the reason for our being commanded to keep repeating Darood upon our Prophet ﷺ - (peace and blessings of Allah upon him) is:

- A supplication to Allah to send HIS peace and Blessings upon HIS Prophet ﷺ, for having brought about the most perfect way of life for his Ummah.

- To show our thankfulness to our dear Prophet ﷺ, who underwent untold difficulties, in trying to convey the same message of Tawheed, that Ibrahim عليه وسلام, followed: ‘Worship None Other Than Allah,’ which had become corrupted and eroded by the followers of the earlier Prophets.

- To accept that, believing and following the life of the Prophet Mohammad ﷺ is the main concept of Islam:

- To confirm to Allah that we are the Ummah of our Prophet ﷺ and will try to follow his way of life, as far as possible. This is because he was the most perfect of human beings, and a great example for us to emulate.

- Allah sends HIS Blessing upon us, if we accept HIS guidance sent through the Prophet ﷺ. *“O you who have believed (and accepted the Prophet’s guidance), remember Allah with much remembrance, and exalt HIM morning and afternoon. “HE it is who sends Salaat (HIS Blessings) upon you (us); so that HE may bring you out of darkness into light.” - (Quran, 33: 41- 43)*

- Therefore, our conferring Allah's Blessings upon our Prophet is to confirm that we are his Ummah (followers), as a consequence of which we may receive Allah's Blessings through it. That is why our Prophet ﷺ said: "whoever sends blessings upon me, Allah will send blessings upon him tenfold." – Hadith, Sahih Muslim [384].

- 'Love of Mohammad ﷺ' means that you should strive to follow him in your public life as well as in private. This is because, when people love somebody, they would take him as their role model, and try to follow his characteristics, and his way of living. Hence, if you love the Prophet ﷺ, then this love will drive you to follow his ways, by thought, word, and deed, which was the way directed by the Quran.' - Quotes of Shaikh Ibn Uthaymeen.

• WHEN ASKED HOW TO SEND DAROOD UPON HIM, PROPHET ﷺ SAID:

"O Allah, Send Peace Upon Muhammad ﷺ And Upon the Followers of Muhammad, just as YOU Sent Peace upon Ibraheem عليه وسلام and his followers. Verily, YOU are full of Praise and Majesty.

"O Allah, Send Blessings Upon Muhammed ﷺ, and upon his followers, Just as YOU Sent Blessings upon Ibraheem عليه وسلام and his followers. Verily, YOU Are Full of Praise and Majesty." Sahi BUKHARI, Vol. 4, Hadith. No. 589

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ،
اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ -

- The meaning of: "ALLAHUMMA: اللَّهُمَّ

The Meem [م] in Allaahumma = it is called 'Meem al-Mushaddadah.' In Arabic, when this Meem م is added to a word, it increases its potency. Similarly, in Allaahumma through Meem Mushaddadah, we call upon Allah with all HIS attributes at one go.

Thus, in Darood we are calling upon Allah with all HIS attributes, to send HIS Peace and Blessings upon our dear Prophet ﷺ, and his 'aal' (family and followers), just as HE has sent HIS peace and Blessings upon Ibrahim and his aal (Family and followers)⁸⁹.

Here we must note that by this Darood, we are affirming that we are the Ummah (family or followers), of our only leader Muhammad ﷺ, and hence include ourselves in the Dua, which we direct to Allah, for redemption and peace and Blessings in this world, as well as the Hereafter. May Allah accept our Darood and Salaams of Allah upon our Prophet ﷺ, and upon ourselves. Ameen.

- We must be careful not to recite any other method like Darood Taj, etc., because they contain words venerating the Prophet ﷺ, which he has prohibited.

Veneration and worship are only towards Allah and none else.

EVERY COMMAND GIVEN TO US BY ALLAH THROUGH HIS PROPHET ﷺ IS FOR OUR OWN BENEFIT

Other ways of sending salaams to the Prophet: Whenever his name is mentioned, we say:

a. صال الله عليه وسلم - Sallallaahu Alayhi Wasallam. (May Peace and Blessings of Allah be on Him)

b. بسم الله والصلاة والسلام على رسول الله: in the name of Allah, and HIS blessings and peace be upon the Messenger of Allah

⁸⁹ Source: <https://islamhelpline.net/answer/6721/meaning-of-aal>: The word آل means followers. The following words prove this.

وَأَعْرَفْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ --Al-Quran, surah 2: 50 / meaning; "And WE drowned the followers of Pharaoh" Holy Quran, Tafseer no. 3715

viii. DID OUR PROPHET MOHAMMAD ﷺ PERFORM ANY MIRACLES?

We find that our Prophet ﷺ has performed many material miracles.

1. Magic and Sihr flourished at the time of Moses. The miracles that Allah sent to Moses were not ordinary magic. The magicians who practiced Sihr and magic realized this and accepted the superiority of the God of Moses and Aaron.
2. Medical Science had flourished in the era of Jesus. The doctors were proud of their capability to cure the sick. However, the doctors realized that some of the miracles shown by Jesus, *with the permission of Allah*, included curing incurable diseases and even bringing the dead to life. This was no ordinary feat, but the work of Allahut'alah.
3. Literature was at its peak during the time of the Prophet Mohammad ﷺ. There were numerous poets, highly eloquent in Arabic prose and poetry, among the Arabs. When, through the Prophet ﷺ, although he was unlettered, the greatest miracle, the Quran, was revealed by the words uttered by Allah, they realized that no ordinary person could recite such beautiful, eloquent words with such perfection.

ix. WHY ARE THE OTHER MIRACLES OF OUR PROPHET ﷺ NOT GIVEN MUCH IMPORTANCE?

Although our Prophet ﷺ performed many small miracles, like spitting the moon, the Meraj journey, increasing provisions, etc., by the permission of Allahut'alah, they are not emphasized much because the passing of Time caused many to forget the material miracles shown by the previous Prophets, or doubt if they really did take place.

For example: Even after the nine great material miracles were shown by Allah, through Moses, the splitting of the sea drowning Pharaoh, the miraculous birth of Jesus, including the miracles he showed by Allah's permission; the later generations of those who saw these with their own eyes only turned away from the true concept of the teachings of their Prophets. Instead of surrendering to Allah's command, they took to disbelief or to deviate from them, by:

- a. Denial of Allah and HIS revelations to mankind through HIS Messengers - Atheists
- b. A nominal belief of Allah and HIS Prophets, mixed with their racial pride and desires, making their race superior - Apartheid.
- c. Most of them hold on to their personal doctrines and rituals for salvation, worshiping their Messengers as gods, or sons of God, not allowing the recognition of any messengers to have appeared after their own, and refusing to accept the later Prophets. Tafseer from The Holy Quran

'All three amount to disbelief, for they deny Allah's universal love and care. Man wishes to see great miracles with his own eyes to believe, because, it is the nature of man to judge spiritual things in terms of material things, or as the Bani Israel ventured "to ask to see Allah with their material eyes (2: 55)." However, Allah is above material forms and is independent of time and space. We can never comprehend how HE will be, with our limited senses.' -Quotes.

x. **WHAT IS THE GREATEST MIRACLE BROUGHT BY THE PROPHET ﷺ?**

However, while the miracles shown by the other Prophets were according to the trend of their time, the Quran, which was sent through our Prophet ﷺ, was an everlasting miracle that would transcend time and lead mankind towards Eternal Guidance until the Last Day.

- Allah promises: “Indeed, it is WE who sent down the Qur'an, and indeed, WE will be its guardian (from corruption till the end of time).” – (Al-Quran-15: 9)
- It would be propagated by its followers and preserved till the Last Day. There can be no doubt of its authenticity, nor can it be forgotten with time.
- The fact that nobody has been able to reproduce a single verse similar to the eloquence found in the Quran proves that it was not written by an ordinary human being.
- If they really read, understand, and implement it sincerely, nobody can doubt its authenticity, nor can they deviate from the permanent perfected laws found in the Quran.
- And the billions of followers have been able to memorize the Quran, so that it cannot be interpolated upon, in any way.
- We recite the same words of the Quran, revealed more than 1445 years ago through our dear Prophet ﷺ, who was a living example of how to abide by it.

WHAT ARE THE MIRACLES FOUND IN THE QURAN?

- The whole of the Quran was revealed in stages over 23 years. The same incident is repeated from different angles, but there is no contradiction or discrepancy. No incident is found opposing each other (4: 82/ 18: 27).
- Nobody has been able to reproduce anything *similar to the eloquence* of the language seen in the Quran (mentioned above).
- *Many a miraculous deed*, through the stories of the Prophets, as well as many parables, are recorded in this Quran to make the people understand the difference between right and wrong:

THE FURQAAN.

- *The mesmerizing voice when the Quran is recited attracted billions of people all around the world, making them want to know what it says, and making them revert to Islam.*
- We find in the Quran many matters that have been *discovered only lately*. E.g.:
 - The Big Bang supposed to have occurred magically, was by the power of Allah (Al-Quran- 21: 30).
 - The sun and moon, and all planets are *floating in their orbits* (Al-Quran- 36: 40)
 - *The Bees produce honey from their digestive system.* (Al-Quran- 16: 69)
 - *Sleep during the night is similar to death. Only when Allah returns his soul can man return to wakefulness.* (Al-Quran- 39: 42)
 - *The sun is a lamp that helps count the days, and the moon only reflects its light, in stages, to count the days of the month.* (Al-Quran- 10: 5)
 - The mountains are placed as pegs so that the earth remains firm and does not shake.

There are many more such matters that are mentioned in the Quran, that has been discovered by Scientists as true, only in the last century. Allah asks us to ponder on the Grandeur of HIS Creations, and realize HIS Supreme Power and attributes.

xi. ISLAM NOT ONLY PROHIBITS THE GREAT SINS. IT ALSO BLOCKS THE WAY THAT LEADS TO IT:

✓ Importance of controlling our tongue. Slandering and Back Biting are great sins: “Indeed, those who [falsely] accuse chaste, innocent and believing women (and men), they are cursed in this life, and they will be severely punished here and in the Hereafter. (The Quran, 24: 23)

✓ These acts of slandering and backbiting ruin the life of the blamed person. Unless he is cleared of the slander and accepted by his people as false, he will lose his honour and dignity, making him live in torment all his life, due to the blame laid upon him. It is worse than being murdered. This same warning is found in the Surah Al-Humazah (104: 1-9), where Allah says:

“Woe to every slanderer and back-biter ...they will be thrown into the crushing fire...”

✓ And, HE warns that, “on the day when their tongue, their hands, and their legs will bear witness against them, Allah will pay them the recompense of their deeds in full.” (24: 24,25)

✓ Allah prohibits even approaching drinks, drugs, and gambling, to prevent man from losing his senses, which induces him towards greater sins, like robbery, murder, debauchery, etc.

✓ Allah prescribes the way men and women should behave; to prevent approaching Zina, by lowering their gaze, encouraging marriage, covering themselves in the appropriate manner (Hijab for both men and women), and not being alone with a person not related to him/her etc., thus, preventing vulgar actions and other shameful deeds. (Al-Quran- 24: 30- 33).

✓ “...and let them pardon and overlook. Would you not like that Allah should forgive you? And Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.” (24: 22) Thus, by forgiving others, we can hope for Allah’s forgiveness, and also be saved from many mental ailments, like stress, Blood Pressure, Heart disease, etc.

✓ To prevent enmity among one another, ‘Allah forbids the believers to ridicule others, nor insult one another, calling offensive names. Do not spy on or doubt each other, or backbite. Those who disobey HIM, in the above matters, and do not rectify their mistakes, are termed wrongdoers.’ (Al-Quran- 49: 11, 12)

✓ And in case of enmity: “...Repel [evil] by that [deed] which is better; and thereupon the one whom, between you and him, is enmity [will become] as though he were a devoted friend.”- (This again saves us from hatred, enmity, and the resultant stress. – (Al-Quran- 41: 34)

✓ Our prophet advised us to train our children from a young age, the moral values of Islam, so that they will grow up **hating evil deeds**, and to keep away from bad temptations

✓ He also advises us not to allow our children to sleep in one bed, or at least they should be given separate blankets, so that bad thoughts will not enter their minds, due to the proximity of their siblings. This helps to prevent most of the evil temptations of LGBTQA.

THUS, ISLAM NOT ONLY PROHIBITS GREAT SINS, BUT ALSO SHOWS US THE WAY TO PREVENT BEING TRAPPED INTO COMMITTING THEM. IF WE REMAIN HUMBLE AND AVOID THE GREAT SINS, SEEKING FORGIVENESS ALL THE TIME, FOR ANY SIN WE MAY DO DURING OUR LIFE; ONLY THEN, CAN WE ATTAIN THE GRACE OF ALLAH, LIVE A HEALTHY, PEACEFUL LIFE IN THIS WORLD, AND ATTAIN THE EVERLASTING BLISS IN THE HEREAFTER, PROMISED TO US.

xii. WILL ALL WHO CALL THEMSELVES MUSLIMS BE SAVED FROM THE FIRE?

Allah asks: “Do the people think they will be left alone because they say, ‘We believe’ and they will not be tried?” “But We have certainly tried those before them, and Allah will surely make evident those who are truthful, and He will surely make evident the liars.”— Al-Quran, 29: 2 – 3

We must remember that the Quran was sent as a guidance for those who Believe in the concept of Islam: (total surrender to the ONE Supreme GOD). Hence, when Allah recommends and prohibits certain acts, it is for us Muslims (Al-Quran, 2: 1).

Allah warns: “Those who disbelieve and hinder others from the path of Allah, Allah will render all their deeds vain.” Al-Quran, 47: 1

HE further commands the Prophet ﷺ to: “...warn them of the Approaching Day, when hearts are at the throats, filled [with distress]. For the wrongdoers, there will be no devoted friend, nor an intercessor [who will be able to help him] who will be paid heed of.” - Al-Quran, 40: 18

“And whatever strikes you of disaster - it is because of what your hands have earned; but He pardons much.” (Al-Quran- 42: 30)

وَمَا أَصَابَكُمْ مِّنْ مُّصِيبَةٍ فَبِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَيَعْفُو عَن كَثِيرٍ -

This is an important verse that is often ignored by most of us. When we face any disaster, instead of taking it only as a test, we must try to recollect if we have committed any sin. And we must plead with Allah for forgiveness and deliverance. For HE warns in the next verse:

“And, you cannot escape from Allah in the earth, and besides Allah you have neither any Wali nor any helper.” 42:31 -- وَمَا أَنتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَكُم مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ

Allah has given the Quran as a guide for mankind to decipher right from wrong actions. If we believe and follow the straight path that HE has shown us through our Prophet ﷺ, who lived his life exactly as shown in the Quran, we are termed Muttaqun (who have Taqwah – Fear of displeasing Allah), and Muhsinoon (good doers). It is these who will be admitted to Heaven without account. “And Allah is with the Muttqoon and loves the Muhsinoon (Al-Quran- 2: 194,195)”.

However, man, in his greed and being tempted by Shai’tan, often slips in his commitment towards his LORD. Therefore, we cannot enter Heaven just by having a Muslim name. Those who **have not repented for their small sins** will have to suffer the consequences of their sins in the latter part of their life in this world, as expiation (42:30). Others who have committed great sins will burn in Hell for a while, till their sins are washed away.

This is because, until we become pure, we cannot enter Heaven.

Do we not struggle and strive to get the highest position in our workplace?

Can we hope to pass the exams if we are careless in our studies?

When we cannot hope for a high status in this life without struggling for it, how can we hope to achieve the highest degree of Bliss that Allah has promised us, without striving for it?

Will it be fair and just if all wrongdoers who have committed great sins are let off easily, and admitted into Heaven, along with the believers who strived all their lives for salvation?

xiii. THEN WILL ALL MUSLIMS HAVE TO ENTER HELLFIRE BEFORE BEING AWARDED HEAVEN?

NO. Allah declares that although HE is strict in HIS Punishment, a Muslim need not despair of the Mercy of Allah. He orders the Prophet ﷺ to:

○ “Say: ‘O ‘Ibaadi (My slaves) who have transgressed against themselves (by committing evil deeds and sins)! Despair not of the Mercy of Allah, verily, Allah forgives all sins. Truly, He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful” – (Al-Quran- 39: 53)

○ Those who utter the words LA ILAAHA ILLALLAAH, MOHMMAD UR-RASULULLAH, *with sincerity and steadfastness*, will be saved from the torments of Hell, as long as they avoid the great sins that Allah has prohibited.⁹⁰

○ Our Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘There are 360 joints –do 360 good deeds, at least one a day! ‘Acts of worship like Glorifying Allah and good deeds like, even removing a stone from the path of harm’ will save him from the fire-⁹¹

“Those who find hateful to you (Kufr and Shirk)- disbelief and setting partners with Allah, (Fusuq) - big sins like obscenity, slandering, etc.; and, (Isyam) - small sins (that will pile up in the balance on the Last Day); such are those who are the rightly guided” –(Al-Quran- 49 :7)

It is this concept that has to be inculcated in our children and wards, this hatefulness for disbelief (not disbelievers), and evil deeds. It will make our children safe and strong to face the forceful compulsion of peer pressure and other sources.

xiv. THE PROPHET ﷺ SAID, "AVOID THE SEVEN GREAT DESTRUCTIVE SINS.

Allah says: “If you avoid the major sins which you are forbidden, WE will remove from you your lesser sins and admit you to a noble entrance [into Paradise].” Al-Quran, 4: 31

إِن تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُهَوَّنُ عَنْهُ نَكْفَرُ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَنُدْخِلِكُمْ مَدْخَلَ كَرِيمًا -

What are the great sins that Allah warns us about? Prophet has explained them as follows:

1. To join others in worship along with Allah,
2. to practice sorcery,
3. to kill life which Allah has forbidden except for a just cause (according to Islamic law),
4. To deal in Riba (usury): must refrain from anything that deals with interest.
5. to devour an orphan's wealth.
6. To favour or help the enemy (betrayal), or flee from the battlefield during war
7. and to accuse, chaste women (or men), who never even think of anything touching chastity and are good believers (This includes Backbiting and Slandering) Al-Quran 104 ⁹²

And Allah has shown us how to save ourselves from these sins by keeping away from, or even the approaches of, such sins, like zina, intoxicants, gambling, etc.

⁹⁰ Sunan Tirmidhi, Hadith: 3590

⁹¹ Sahih Al-Bukhari Hadith -6675

⁹² Sunnah.com: the seven destructive sins: Reference: Sahih al-Bukhari 2766, Narrated Abu Huraira:

xv. HOW IS A BELIEVER WHO HAS SINNED SAVED *BEFORE DEATH* FROM HELLFIRE?

As mentioned above, to wash away our small sins, purify ourselves, and make us worthy of entering the Heaven that Allah has promised, Allah has ordained that ***we will have to undergo difficulties and loss in this world.***

Let us see some of them.⁹³

1. *Performing ablution with humility and sincerity washes off our small sins as water flows through our limbs.* (Sahih Hadith, Muslim 245)
2. *Establishing regular prayers sincerely:* it is like a person taking his bath 5 times a day. Such will not have any filth left in his body. "The five daily prayers, and Jumu'ah (Friday prayers), take away the bad deeds between one and the next, if you avoid major sins." - (Narrated by Muslim, 344).
3. *Seeking forgiveness* regularly and resolving not to repeat the sins.⁹⁴ Allah orders: "Seek the forgiveness of your Lord, and turn to Him in repentance, that He may grant good enjoyment, and will grant HIS Grace upon the one who helps and serves the needy, physically and with his wealth, and even with good words"- Al-Quran, 11: 3
4. ***"Forgive others, if you want to be forgiven by ALLAH"*** - Al-Quran, 24: 22
5. The rigours of Fasting during Ramadhan, and 'Whoever spends the night of Laylah al-Qadr in prayer, out of faith and the hope for reward, his previous small sins will be forgiven.'⁹⁵
6. Performing Hajj, bearing the difficulty during the pilgrimage patiently, without behaving obscenely or rudely. (Narrated by al-Bukhari, 1690).
7. Some of his sins are expiated, due to the fitnah caused to a man/woman by his family, wealth, and children, when he/she bears it patiently.
8. Difficulty faced when enjoining what is good and forbidding what is evil.⁹⁶
9. Giving Charity voluntarily; 'Fear Allah wherever you are, and follow up a bad deed with a good deed. It will wipe out your sins.' 'Charity extinguishes sin as water extinguishes fire.'⁹⁷
10. "Whoever frees a believing slave, Allah will free him from the Fire..." (Freeing a person from his debt, or an innocent person from imprisonment, is also included in this category.) -- (Narrated by Muslim, 2777)
11. Calamities by means of which Allah expiates sins in this world. "No tiredness, exhaustion, worry, grief, distress, or harm befalls a believer in this world, *not even a thorn that pricks him*, but Allah expiates some of his sins thereby." Sahih al-Bukhari, 5210; Muslim, 4670).
12. One who has borne patiently, *with sincere repentance*, the punishment for his sins by the court of law, or given expiation for his sins in this world, for his wrong deeds as per the Shariah.

⁹³ Source: < <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/13693/means-of-expiating-sin> >

⁹⁴ Sahih Hadith Bukhari, 6953 // Muslim, 4953

⁹⁵ Narrated by al-Bukhari, 1768 // Muslim, 1268

⁹⁶ Sahih al-Bukhari, 494, Muslim, 5150

⁹⁷ Narrated by al-Tirmidhi (1987); classed as Hasan by al-Albaani in Sunan al-Tirmidhi.

13. Allah tests his believers with illness or loss of property or children, until HE wipes away from them every sin. ⁹⁸- *Therefore, it is incumbent upon the believer to be patient when struck with any calamity, and turn to Allah seeking HIS Help and forgiveness for any sin he may have committed knowingly and unknowingly.* This does not mean he should not go to the doctor if he falls ill. It only means that he should consider his problems as the Qadar of Allah, and accept the suffering he undergoes, as an expiation for any sin he may have committed. ⁹⁹When we consider it an expiation, it helps us bear the suffering we may have to undergo, with patience and humility, seeking HIS forgiveness and help to alleviate our sufferings.

14. Allah assures us ^{94:5,6} that surely you can expect twice the ease after every difficulty. This again gives us the strength to face all our adversities with hope and calmness, for surely there is ease around the corner.

xvi. A BELIEVER WHO DOES NOT DO SHIRK, GETS EXPIATION AFTER DEATH THROUGH:

15. The duas of believers, for the believer, at his funeral.

16. Good deeds done by his heirs for the dead, like giving charity, and fulfilling his hajj, or repaying his debt he may have incurred during his lifetime. (Narrated by al-Bukhari, 5210; Muslim, 4670).

17. The Sadaqah (al-jariya) that he may have done, by which others may avail even after his death: e.g., good children, books, schools that will enlighten the next generation on true Moral values in Islam, etc.

18. Intercession, in the grave, of the Quran he might have recited with understanding, and tried to implement during his life.' — Ibn Hibaan (124), classified as Sahih by al-Albani.

19. The torment, squeezing, and terror experienced in the grave expiate some of his sins.

20. The horrors, distress, and hardship of the Day of Resurrection. The sun will be so close to them that their perspiration will reach their necks, according to their sins.

21. The intercession of the Prophet ﷺ at the lake of Al-Kausar, *where the believers*, who have been forgiven for their small sins by Allah after all the above torments, will be given the water that makes them immortal and worthy of Heaven.

22. The Intercession of the Prophet **for those who believe, AFTER being burnt in the Hellfire**, till they are purified of their great sins.

23. Last and not least: The Mercy and forgiveness of Allah, with no (apparent) cause on the part of His slaves. ¹⁰⁰

It is this way that the Muslims are saved from the Hellfire. A Muslim should understand that he is not immune to punishment just by being called a Muslim. He has to strive to attain the Grace and pleasure of HIS Creator, and avoid committing sins, if he wishes to reach Heaven. While all other religions guarantee Heaven if they worship their gods, Islam is the only logical religion that declares that Allah is **JUST**. HE does not show favouritism towards any except those who obey HIM and spread kindness and love towards his people and friends.

⁹⁸ Sahih Jami 1870

⁹⁹ Hadith sahih Bukhari; 5641,2

¹⁰⁰ From the lessons learnt in IOU

xvii. THE ONLY LOGICAL RELIGION

Islam is the only logical religion. It is a practical religion that insists that sincerity in Faith (of Monoteism) and good deeds alone can help man reach peace and tranquillity in this life, and the Eternal Bliss in the Hereafter, by Allah's Grace.

Unless we repent and strive not to repeat our sins, we will surely be punished for our wilful disobedience to Allah. If we deviate from the way of life shown by our Prophet ﷺ, and justify our wrong deeds by innovations and false beliefs, the fire is justified upon us.

No certificates by the priests, as is guaranteed in other religions, or Fataawa of the Imam, or *intercession of the Prophet ﷺ, or any Auliya who are in the grave, are going to save a Muslim from punishment. For Allah says: "And not equal are the living and the dead. Indeed, Allah causes to hear whom He wills, but you cannot make hear those in the graves* ^{35: 22}"

Instead, when his followers **disobey** Allah, the Prophet ﷺ will say in despair to Allah: "O my LORD! Indeed, my people have deserted the Quran." ^(Al-Quran- 25: 30) Allah asks in the Quran, "Do people think that they will be left alone, because they say: 'We believe,' and will not be tested?" ^(Al-Quran, 29: 2)

"Certainly, WE shall test you with something of fear, hunger, loss of wealth, lives, and fruits (of labour), but give glad tidings to the As-Saabireen, *who when afflicted with calamity say: 'Truly to Allah we belong and to HIM is our return.* They are those on whom are the Salawat (blessings and forgiveness) from their LORD" ^{(2: 155-157):}

- الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمُ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ -

Those who will win in this test are the ones who will attain the greatest Bliss in the Hereafter.

"O you who believe! Persevere in patience and constancy: compete in such perseverance; strengthen each other; and fear Allah; That you may prosper." ^(Al-Quran- 3: 200)

'The full meaning of Sabr is: patience, constancy, perseverance, refusing to be cowed down. We should practice it, setting an example to others, compete with each other, and strengthen each other and bind our mutual relationship closer, in our common service to Allah.' So that we may be able to attain the peace and tranquillity that we truly lack in this world, and prosper in our mundane deeds of this world by receiving the love and Grace of Allahut'alah upon us.' ¹⁰¹

At the same time, a true Muslim will not end his life by suicide, in frustration, nor cross his limits of disobedience, because he knows that a fire awaits to further torture him, if he does so. ^(Al-Quran- 4: 30)

"And, to Allah belongs all that is in the Heavens and all that is in the Earth. HE forgives whom HE wills, and punishes whom HE wills. And, Allah is oft Forgiving, Most Merciful (to those who seek forgiveness)."

"And, Fear the Fire, which is prepared for the disbelievers." *And, Obey Allah and the Messenger, that you may obtain Mercy.* "And, march forth in the way (which leads to) forgiveness from your LORD, and for Paradise as wide as the Heavens and the earth, prepared for the Al-Muttaqun." ^{(Quran, 3: 128- 133) —}

THESE WORDS ARE FOR THE BELIEVERS, SO THEY MAY STRIVE (DO JIHAD) FOR PERFECTION.

¹⁰¹ The Holy Quran, king Fahd publications, Tafseer No. 502

xviii. IF ISLAM IS SUCH A PERFECT RELIGION, WHY DOES THE WEST HATE IT?

I feel compelled to inform the world, a message I came across from a Malayalam article by Ranjit Lal Madhavan.

ISLAMOPHOBIA: Why does the West hate Islam so much?

1. The global drug trade is worth 321 billion Dollars a year.
2. Alcohol sales in the world: 1600 billion Dollars per year,
3. The global arms trade is worth well above the estimated 112 billion (in 2020)
4. The prostitution business is worth around 400 billion.
5. The Gambling business is 100 billion dollars
6. The computer gaming business is worth 54 billion dollars worldwide,

Each of the above illegal industries, is run by private corporations. There is no doubt that they ruin the health of thousands and are the source of most of the crimes in this world. Their governments and political institutions turn a blind eye to these illegal activities because they liberally contribute to their economy through income taxes and bribes. If the world accepts the Islamic principles, all the above industries will have to shut down. Will they allow that to happen?

✓ If the world accepted the Islamic Policy of not selling alcohol, liquor, and drugs, the loss would be more than 2000 billion dollars in the drug mafia's business.

✓ Islamic law will end the 112 billion dollars arms mafia, through which they attack other countries for petrol, and supremacy, causing chaos, killing innocent people, and shedding blood.

✓ If the Islamic policy, which prohibits prostitution, came into force, the mafia would have to close its business, causing a loss of 400 billion dollars.

✓ Websites born of porn videos will be affected, ending the income of 100 billion dollars.

✓ If gambling were prohibited, 110 billion dollars' worth of gambling dens would have to shut down.

Thus, it is Islam that has waged war on this 3000-billion-dollar trade.

✓ *And there is no account of how much the West profits through **lending loans at Interest** to other third world countries, making it poorer every year.*

Will they welcome that Islam, without opposing it?

These mafias have bought the world media to make them declare that Muslims are terrorists. The media grows and flourishes by eating the bones thrown at it by the mafia. They march across the country and into houses, chanting that Islam is terrorism. Everyone who would be affected by this loss has risen with one voice, making this false propaganda seem convincing. Many people, even among the Muslims, believe this falsehood. Open your heart and eyes, and do not be blinded by this bigotry.

How skilfully they have led you away from the words of your Lord!

How skilfully they have impressed upon your hearts that Islam is terrorism.

Indeed, man is ungrateful to his Lord, and the Message HE sent through HIS Prophets.'

xix. WHEN ALL THE PROPHETS HAVE TAUGHT THE SAME MESSAGE, WHY IS IT OBLIGATORY TO FOLLOW ONLY THE LAST PROPHET MOHAMMAD ﷺ?

Although all the prophets brought the same message, as mentioned earlier, most of the Rabis and Monks misled the followers of their particular prophets by interpolating the words given in the text. They added and subtracted from them words, according to their desire.

Only those who followed their prophets sincerely, and adopted the basic criteria of Allah's commands: TAWHEED AND DOING GOOD DEEDS (by being humble towards Allah, and kind and just to their fellow beings), were the true Muslims.¹⁰²

✓ When the teachings got interpolated, the guidance towards the right path became difficult to decipher from the wrong teachings of their Rabbis and Monks. Hence, when the next prophet arrived with the authentic teachings, they had to adopt the new prophet as their guide. This way, all those who followed the new prophets could be termed Muslims. And thus, when our Prophet Mohammad ﷺ arrived with the best way of life, it is essential to adopt his way, if one wants to be sure of following the right path.

✓ 'We see that many of the Christians and Jews recognised that Islam was a logical and natural development of Allah's revelations, as given in the earlier ages. They not only welcomed and accepted Islam, but claimed rightly that their prophets had indeed been Muslims: submitted to the will of Allah. In that sense, Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and Jesus had all been Muslims.'

– (Al-Quran- 28: 51-53) ¹⁰³

✓ When a man wants to travel to an unknown place, he would prefer to choose an illuminated path known to everybody, that would be safe from any hazardous elements. He will not go into a dark alley, nor will he ask a blind person the way.

✓ And, he would look for the latest map that shows the directions to reach that place.

✓ When we want to read a book on science, we will choose the latest edition, which will give accurate information on the latest technology.

✓ When that is the case, is it not more logical to choose the latest prophet's teachings, which are perfected and preserved till the end of time?

✓ When he can be sure that it would lead him from darkness to light (ignorance to knowledge), towards peace and tranquillity, why would any person in their senses not choose Islam (the illuminated path) over the dark alley?

If he is in doubt, he needs only ask GOD (ALLAH in Arabic), the right path (as Abraham did). When he would read through the text of the Quran, with the intention to search for the TRUTH and Eternal Guidance, he would find in it the most logical of all manmade laws, invented from the beginning of time till today.

¹⁰² The coming of the Prophet Mohammad ﷺ is mentioned in the previous scriptures also. For example, in The Rig Veda 3rd chapter, Ahmed will be born in the desert region. He will be the last prophet, bringing the Final Testament to be preserved till the Last Day. The bible also mentions this same in its Old and New Testaments.

¹⁰³ The Holy Quran, Tafseer Number: 3385

xx. CAN WE FORCE OTHERS TO ACCEPT ISLAM?

Allah declares: *“There shall be no compulsion in the religion. The right course has become clear from the wrong. So, whoever disbelieves in Taghut and believes in Allah has grasped the most trustworthy handhold that will not break. And Allah is All-Hearing and All-Knowing.”* Al-Quran, 2: 256

“And say, ‘The truth is from your Lord, so whoever wills - let him believe; and whoever wills - let him disbelieve.’ (And HE warns us, if we reject it) Indeed, WE have prepared for the wrongdoers a fire, whose walls will surround them. And if they call for relief, they will be relieved with water like murky oil, which scalds [their] faces. Wretched is the drink, and evil is the resting place.” Al-Quran, 18: 29

Therefore, let those who realise the Truth choose the right course. Allah tells the Prophet: *“... and you are not over them a tyrant (to force them to believe). But remind by the Qur'an whoever fears My threat.”* Al-Quran- 50: 45

THEREFORE, WE CANNOT FORCE ISLAM UPON OTHERS. THIS IS BECAUSE, BELIEF (IMAAN) SHOULD COME FROM THE HEART, AND NOT ONLY THROUGH THE LIPS.

Allah Informs Mankind That: *“Allah is the Wali (friend) of those who believe. He brings them out from the darkness into the light. And those who disbelieve - their allies are Taghut (anything worshipped other than Allah¹⁰⁴). They take them out of the light into darkneses. Those are the companions of the Fire; they will abide eternally therein.”* (Al-Quran- 2: 257).

اللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْلِيَاؤُهُمُ الطَّاغُوتُ يُخْرِجُونَهُمْ
مِّنَ النُّورِ إِلَى الظُّلُمَاتِ أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ -

Hence, although none can be forced to believe in the final revelation, it becomes clear that, anyone who wants to become the Wali (friend) of Allah, and does not want to be thrown into the Fire, will naturally believe in the true and final message that HE has sent to mankind, through our Prophet ﷺ. ¹⁰⁵ We must accept that our Prophet ﷺ was declared the last prophet, because the message he brought was the most perfected way of life, which has to be followed by his Ummah, who are entrusted to continue its propagation to the whole world. Therefore, it is incumbent upon us to propagate Islam to all mankind through our behaviour and Dawah. *We cannot be careless, thinking we have no responsibility for our wards to the community at large.*

“O you who have believed, protect yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones, over which are [appointed] angels, harsh and severe; they do not disobey Allah in what HE commands them, but do what they are commanded” - (Al-Qur'an- 66:6).

We will surely be punished for not teaching our children or wards the correct way of life. Allah will say on that day: *“Make no excuses this Day! You are being requited only for what you used to do”* (Al-Quran- 66: 7).

MAY ALLAH GUIDE ALL OF US TO LEAD OUR CHILDREN, TO BECOME THE AULYA OF ALLAH. AMEEN.

¹⁰⁴ The Holy Quran, King Fahd International publications, Tafseer No. 300A

¹⁰⁵ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Al-Baqara_256

xxi. **HOW ARE WE TO BEHAVE WITH THE NON-MUSLIMS?**

This I learnt from the English Tafseer of sister Farhat Hashimi, and would like to share with you.

Many people think that we should not interact with non-Muslims, and that it is not a sin to cheat them or harm them (a concept of the Jews). They justify their actions from the Surah Mumtahirah that says: *“O you who have believed, do not take My enemies and your enemies as allies, extending to them affection, while they have disbelieved in what came to you of the truth, having driven out the Prophet and yourselves, [only] because you believe in Allah, your Lord...”* (Al-Quran- 60: 1)

There are indeed conditions when we should disassociate ourselves from those who do not believe in Islam (like Abraham), when the enemy is hostile to us, and when our life and religion are in danger. However, they fail to read the next lines that direct us how to behave with those others, who do not interfere in our affairs, or allow freedom to practice our religion.

“Allah does not forbid you from being righteous toward those who act justly toward you, and those who do not fight you because of your religion, and do not expel you from your homes - Indeed, Allah loves those who act justly.” “Allah only forbids you from those (enemies) who fight you because of religion, and expel you from your homes and aid in your expulsion - [HE forbids] that you make allies of them. And whoever makes allies of them, then it is those who are the wrongdoers.” (Al-Quran- 60: 8,9)

There are three categories of people for whom Allah has shown how to behave.

1. **The Believers:** we should assist them, love them, show kindness, unite with them, work with them, regardless of their ethnicity, financial status, or colour, race, etc. whoever they are, you should love them for the sake of Allah and try to educate those who are ignorant.
2. **From among the disbelievers,** those who oppose you, hate you, and show enmity towards you. What are you going to them? Show your other cheek to them? No. Here you ought to stand against them with equal vigour, in defence of your religion and properties, and land. Do not be deceived by them. Do not think that if you show them a favour, they will help you. Such will not help you, *but only use your naivety* to get back at you.
3. **The third group is those who live in peace with you.** They do not oppose you by words or actions. We should be just towards such people. If they have shown any favour to you, show a favour in return. If they support you, then you should do the same for them.

And waging war against such people will be foolish. When you betray their trust, you are not only showing your bad character, but also making them think badly about Islam. While it is your duty to propagate the true face of Islam to the world, you are disobeying Allah, who has laid the responsibility of informing them of the truth about Islam.

Thus, among the non-Muslims, there are two categories towards whom your behaviour should be; according to their behaviour towards you. It is your duty to be kind and just to your parents, relatives, neighbours, and any other person you come across who shows no enmity.

“Fight in the way of Allah those who fight you, but do not transgress. Indeed, Allah does not like transgressors.” - Al-Quran- 2:190

xxii. ISLAMIC BEHAVIOUR TOWARDS WOMEN?

- Islam is the only religion that gives equal status to women, in their rewards or punishment according to their deeds, and it is the responsibility of a Muslim man to protect his woman with *kindness and justice*.¹⁰⁶ Bossing over them or harassing them physically or mentally is forbidden in Islam. Wife and husband are a covering to each other (2:187). Therefore, ‘treat them, like a farmer tills his fields; with care.’ (2: 223)
- However, Allah forbids a believer to marry a non-Believer (man or woman), for the simple reason that they are the ones responsible for bringing up their children according to the Islamic conjunction. If one of them does not believe in Islam, then they can easily deviate the children’s upbringing, away from the true path.
- *“And do not marry polytheistic women until they believe (of their own free will- not for love). And a believing slave woman is better than a polytheist, **even though she might please you**. And do not marry polytheistic men [to your women] until they believe (of their own free will- not for love). And a believing slave is better than a polytheist, **even though he might please you**. They invite (you) to the Fire, but Allah invites to Paradise and forgiveness, by His permission. And He makes clear His verses to the people that perhaps they may remember.”* (Al-Quran- 2: 221,222)
- *Thus, it is haram for Believers to marry non-believers, and if one cheats the other, pretending to be a Muslim at the time of marriage, but turns back to their own religion afterwards, such a marriage is invalid* (60:10).
- *“And lawful to you that you seek them [in marriage] ...desiring chastity, not unlawful sexual intercourse...Indeed, Allah is ever Knowing and Wise.”* (Al-Quran- 4:24)
- During the time of our Prophet ﷺ, the treaty of Hudaibiyah made it mandatory for men who migrated from Mecca to Medina, declaring themselves as Muslims, to be sent back to Mecca. While those who leave Medina (leave Islam) and go to Mecca need not be sent back.’ Here, the question of the safety of women became a concern for the Muslims. This is because, when the women forsake their homes and leave Mecca to Medina, choosing Islam, it would be disastrous to return them to Mecca in fear of their being tortured. Here, another danger was stipulated, that the women could easily migrate to Medina as spies, posing as Believers, without true intentions. They also can have cheated their (previous non-Muslim) husbands of their wealth and gold, which was given to them. For such cases, the Ayah was revealed:
- *“O you who have believed, when the believing women come to you as emigrants, examine them. Allah is most knowing as to their faith. And if you know them to be believers, then do not return them to the disbelievers; they are not lawful [wives] for them, nor are they lawful [husbands] for them. **But give the disbelievers what they have spent** (return their money). And there is no blame upon you if you marry them when you have given them their due compensation (Dower). **And hold not to marriage bonds with disbelieving women, but ask for what you have spent, and***

¹⁰⁶ <https://themuslimvibe.com/faith-islam/5-verses-from-the-holy-quran-on-marriage/> / the same goes with women, they should be dutiful to their husbands and treat them with respect. – (Al-Quran- 4: 34)

let them (disbelieving men) ask for what they have spent. That is the judgment of Allah; He judges between you. And Allah is Knowing and Wise." (Al-Quran - 60: 10)

- **Thus, justice was assured for both men and women**, where there was a danger of the believers losing their properties, due to their previous marriages with non-Believers. ¹⁰⁷
- This proves that marrying a Mushrik (whoever associates other than Allah in worship is a Mushrik) is haram. And marrying another, due to attraction towards their beauty and wealth, deserting their families in the process, is a great sin.

HOW ARE WE TO DECIDE IF THE SPOUSE IS A BELIEVER?

This is answered in the same Surah:

*"O Prophet, when the believing women come to you, pledging to you that **they will not associate anything with Allah**, nor will they steal, nor will they commit unlawful sexual intercourse, nor will they kill their children, nor will they bring forth a slander they have invented between their arms and legs (will not have illegal relationship with others, and declare such children to belong to their husband), **nor will they disobey you in what is right** - then accept their pledge and ask forgiveness for them of Allah. Indeed, Allah is Forgiving and Merciful."* - (Al-Quran - 60: 12)

- Even during Divorce, Justice and Taqwah should be maintained. The husband cannot throw his wife out when in a fit of anger, nor can he take back the dower or gifts he gave her. ^{4: 20}
- *"Indeed, the Muslim men and Muslim women, the believing men and believing women, the obedient men and obedient women, the truthful men and truthful women, the patient men and patient women, the humble men and humble women, the charitable men and charitable women, the fasting men and fasting women, the men who guard their private parts and the women who do so, and the men who remember Allah often and the women who do so - for them Allah has prepared forgiveness and a great reward (for both men and women)"* Al-Quran - 33: 35 ."
- Narrated `Abdullah bin `Umar: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "Surely! Every one of you is a guardian and is responsible for his charges: The Imam (ruler) of the people is a guardian and is responsible for his subjects; a man is the guardian of his family (household), a woman is the guardian of her husband's home and his children and is responsible for them; and the slave of a man is a guardian of his master's property and is responsible for it. Surely, every one of you is a guardian, and responsible for his charges." - (Sahih al-Bukhari 7138) ¹⁰⁸

○ **As, for inheritance**, again, Islam is the only religion that has provided a share for women: *"And there is a share for men and a share for women from what is left by parents, and those nearest related, whether the property be small or large- a legal share."* (Al-Quran- 4: 7)

The whole of Surah Nisa gives a detailed account of how to divide the inheritance for both men and women, including parents, children, siblings, and other relatives.

THUS, BOTH MUSLIM MEN AND WOMEN HAVE EQUAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES IN ISLAM.

¹⁰⁷ (Prophet ﷺ said that if the Meccans Mushriks, would not return the money spent on the Mushrik wife, then the amount should be compensated in his favour from the war booty.)

¹⁰⁸ Source: Sunnah.com, Book of Judgements- - 93 - كتاب الأحكام

xxiii. CAN WE SEEK INTERCESSION FROM OUR PROPHET, OR OTHER PIOUS AULIYA WHO ARE IN THE GRAVE?

This is a controversial subject to discuss. Yet I hope that if we ponder over the words of Allah, we can come to a logical conclusion. May Allah guide all of us. Ameen.

Quotes from the Quran:

✓ And Allah asks: "Do then those who disbelieve think that they can take MY slaves (pious prophets and Auliya) as Auliya (protectors), besides ME? Verily WE have prepared HELL as an entertainment for the disbelievers" (Al-Quran- 18: 102)

WHEN ALLAH FORBIDS IT, AND TERMS THOSE WHO DO SO, AS DISBELIEVERS, HOW CAN WE EVEN THINK THAT CALLING UPON THE PROPHET ﷺ AND AULIYAS, IS NOT SHIRK?

✓ "If you invoke them, they hear not your call, and if even if they hear, they could not grant your request to you. And on the Day of Resurrection, they will disown you, of ever having any contact with them, and NONE can inform you like the ONE Acquainted" - "O mankind, you are those in need of Allah, while Allah is the Free of need, the Praiseworthy." - (Al-Quran: 35: 14, 15)

إِن تَدْعُوهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُوا دُعَاءَكُمْ وَلَوْ سَمِعُوا مَا اسْتَجَابُوا لَكُمْ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَكْفُرُونَ بِشِرْكِكُمْ
وَلَا يُنَبِّئُكَ مِثْلُ خَبِيرٍ - يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَنْتُمُ الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ

✓ "Or have they taken other than Allah as intercessors? Say, "Even though they do not possess [power over] anything, nor do they reason?" Say, "To Allah belongs [the right to allow] intercession entirely. To HIM belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth. Then to HIM you will be returned. (Al-Quran- 39: 43,44)

- أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ شُفَعَاءَ - قُلْ أَوْلُوا كَانُوا لَا يَمْلِكُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ -
قُلْ لِلَّهِ الشُّفَاعَةُ جَمِيعًا - لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ - ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ -

✓ "And they worship besides Allah things that hurt them not, nor profit them, and they say: 'These are our intercessors with Allah.' Say: 'Do you inform Allah of that which He knows not in the heavens and on the earth?' Glorified and Exalted be HE, above all that which they are doing shirk (associating mediators) with HIM!" - (Al-Quran,10:18)

- وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ - وَيَقُولُونَ هَؤُلَاءِ شُفَعَاؤُنَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ -
قُلْ أَتَنْتَبِهُونَ اللَّهَ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ - سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ -

✓ "And verily, if you ask them: 'Who created the heavens and the earth?' They will say: 'Allah'; Tell me then, the things that you invoke (call upon) besides Allah—If Allah intended some harm, could they remove HIS harm, or if HE intended some Mercy for me, could they withhold HIS Mercy? Say: 'Sufficient for me is Allah; in HIM those who trust must put their trust.' - (Al-Quran- 39: 38)

وَلَمَّا سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ - قُلْ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَادَنِيَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ - هَلْ هُنَّ كَاشِفَاتُ ضُرِّهِ أَوْ أَرَادَنِي بِرَحْمَةٍ هَلْ هُنَّ مُمْسِكَاتُ رَحْمَتِهِ قُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ - عَلَيْهِ يَتَوَكَّلُ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ -

✓ “Say, O [Muhammad], “I am only a man like you to whom it has been revealed that your god is but one God; so, take a straight course to HIM and seek HIS forgiveness. And woe to those who associate others with Allah” –(Al-Quran- 41: 6)

– قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ أَنَّمَا إِلَهُمُ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ - فَاسْتَقِيمُوا إِلَيْهِ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ۗ وَوَيْلٌ لِّلْمُشْرِكِينَ -

✓ TO HIM BELONGS ALL INTERCESSION –(Al-Quran, 39: 44)

قُلْ لِلَّهِ الشَّفَاعَةُ جَمِيعًا -

✓ HE DOES NOT SHARE ANYONE TO INTERCEDE IN HIS DECISION. –(Al-Quran,18: 26)

مَا لَهُمْ مِّن دُونِهِ مِن وَلِيٍّ وَلَا يُشْرِكُ فِي حُكْمِهِ أَحَدًا -

✓ HE ASKS: “IS ALLAH NOT SUFFICIENT FOR YOU?” –(Al-Quran,39: 36)

أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِكَافٍ عَبْدَهُ

THEN WHAT DOES THE HADITH THAT OUR PROPHET ﷺ WILL INTERCEDE FOR US MEAN?

- The hadith that says that the Prophet ﷺ will intercede for us, is for those **who strive to obey Allah and HIS Rasool**. We will get his intercession, only if we strive to obey him, his way of life that is in line with the Quran, that was revealed to him by Allahut’alah, and repent to Allah regularly. Not for those who insolently disobey him by seeking other’s help, and deviating from Allah’s command that says: pray to only Allah, and seek help from only HIM. This we promise in Surah Fatiha, every time we stand for Salaat.
- As for those Muslims (who do not do shirk), and who commit great sins, or small sins that pile up because of their carelessness, it was narrated by Abu Hurairah: Our Prophet ﷺ has said; he will approach Allah to intercede for his Ummah (after the above mentioned Muslims, have been punished and are in hell), he will prostrate to Allah, and remain like that as long as Allah wills, until when Allah has finished passing judgement amongst His slaves.
- When their punishment has made them pure, Allah will call upon the Prophet: ‘Raise O Prophet and go and pick those who have been forgiven, from the fire. Those Allah wants to bring forth from Hell, of those who used to testify that there is no god except Allah, HE will command the angels to bring them forth, and they will be known by the traces of the mark of Sujood. Allah will forbid the Fire to consume the mark of Sujood on the sons of Adam. Thus, after they will have been burned, the angels will bring them forth. The water that is called the water of life will be poured on them, and they will grow like seeds growing after a flood recedes.’ ¹⁰⁹
- “And it was already revealed to you and those before you, that if you should associate [anything] with Allah, **surely all your deeds will be in vain and you will be certainly among the losers.**” : (Al-Quran- 39: 65) ... “Even if he offers all that is in the Heaven and Earth for compensation to save himself from the torment, it will not be accepted and he will burn in Hell forever.” (13: 18)

¹⁰⁹ Narrated by al-Bukhari, 6574; Muslim, 172, <<https://islamqa.info/en/answers/22467/purification-of-the-sinners>>

- *“The revelation of the Book is from Allah the All-Mighty, The All-Knower, The Forgiver of sins, The acceptor of repentance, The Severe in Punishment, The Bestower (of favours), La ilaha illa Huwa [None has the right to be worshiped but HIM], to HIM is your final return.” Al-Quran- 40: 2- 3*
- Hence, it is clear that our Prophet ﷺ was sent to his Ummah (followers), only to convey the message of Tawheed to mankind. *He cannot intercede for anyone who has disobeyed Allah and HIS Messenger, unless Allah informs him of those who have been purified and have become worthy of Heaven.* For Allah warns, *“And do not invoke besides Allah that which neither benefits you nor harms you, for if you did, then indeed you would be of the wrongdoers.” – 10: 106*
- If we are afflicted with any problems, we must turn to ONLY ALLAH for help and forgiveness, and none else, as he ﷻ has directed. Instead of blaming Allah or others for our condition, it would be better that we ponder whether we have made any mistakes to deserve the situation we are in, and seek forgiveness from Allah for it, before it is too late.
- The most important matter to note is that all the previous prophets called upon only Allah for help, and not *the prophets* before them. This itself proves the authenticity of Tawheed: complete surrender to only Allah and NONE else.
- **“Nothing is said to you, [O Muhammad], except what was already said to the messengers before you. Indeed, your Lord is a Possessor of forgiveness and a Possessor of painful penalty.” i.e., the basic concept of Islam is the same as sent to the previous prophets.**

مَا يُقَالُ لَكَ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ قِيلَ لِلرُّسُلِ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَأَنُورٌ مَغْفِرٌ وَذُو عِقَابٍ أَلِيمٍ — Al-Quran, 41: 43

- And We certainly sent into every nation a messenger, [saying], "Worship Allah and avoid Taghut. *“And among them were those whom Allah guided, and among them were those upon whom error was [deservedly] decreed. So, proceed through the earth and observe how the end of the deniers.” (Al-Quran- 16: 36)*
- And Allah warns us: *“And do not say about what your tongues assert of untruth, ‘This is lawful and this is unlawful,’ to invent falsehood about Allah. Indeed, those who invent falsehood (innovate; Bid’ah) about Allah will not succeed.” – (Al-Quran- 16: 116)*
- And, Allah curses those who misinterpret or declare something without full knowledge of what Allah has declared. *“So, woe to those who write the "scripture" with their own hands, then say, "This is from Allah," intending to exchange it for a small price. Woe to them for what their hands have written, and woe to them for what they earn. – (Al-Quran- 2: 79)*
- *“O you who have believed, obey Allah, and obey the Messenger, and those in authority among you. And if you disagree over anything, refer it to Allah and the Messenger, if you should believe in Allah and the Last Day. That is the best [way] and best in result.” 4: 59*
- Thus, as according to the above verse, when we refer to the Quran and Sahih Hadith we can conclude that, if we say that whatever sin we may do, we need only **we pray to our Prophet ﷺ or any Auliya**, who are in the grave, to save us, then it is false.

27. TO SUMMARISE

'If we recapitulate the virtues of righteous, true servants of Allah, we find a fine code of individual and social ethics; a ladder of spiritual development, open to all:

1. They are constantly in touch with Allah, by adoration through Salaat and Zikr.
2. They always remember that there is a judgment day where they will be questioned.
3. They are humble and forbearing to those below them in spiritual worth.
4. They show mercy towards their fellow creatures and try to help the downtrodden.
5. "They give to them what they love for themselves, seeking the pleasure of Allah alone"^{76: 8}
6. They always do what they say. They try to be punctual, to keep their promise, and are trustworthy towards their neighbours, /and fulfil their vows to Allah ^{(61: 2/ 76: 7).}
7. They are moderate and just in their actions, in all matters.
8. They strive to do good, and avoid evil; a treason to Allah, their fellow-creatures, and themselves.
9. When facing falsehood and futile behaviour in others, they do not show their disapproval through hatred or anger, but through kind words and action-^{41: 34}
10. Instead of blaming others and pointing fingers at them, they introspect within themselves to see if they are on the right path.
11. They pay attention, in both their mind and manner, to the signs of Allah; they are ever alert to recognise the good and evil, and follow HIS Guidance.
12. Their ambition is to bring up their families in righteousness, and to lead them toward mercy, love, punctuality, trustworthiness, good deeds, and Tawheed.'¹¹⁰
13. They are very particular to save their children and wards from fire, by bringing them up as pious individuals, who do deeds pleasing to Allah. – ^{66: 6}
14. All of them follow the straight path: Worship, and seek help from Allah Alone, and do good deeds.
15. None of them ***claim divinity***, nor demand any return, for all their struggle to lead their followers towards Tawheed.
16. They consider reciting Azkaar not as a ritual, but to remind them every moment of their life that Allah is watching them.
17. Whatever they need in this world, they ask Allah directly, with full conviction that if it is good for them, HE will give it to them.

Nobody is perfect in this life. However, to become an Auliya (friend) of Allah, and to receive his protection and high status, *we must strive to emulate these good qualities* that we find in the stories of the Prophets; the way our dear Prophet ﷺ lived his life, with sincerity in worship, and humility.

¹¹⁰ Source: The Holy Quran, King Fahd publications, Tafseer No. 3135.

28. ARE THERE SUCH PIOUS MUSLIMS FOUND IN THE PRESENT WORLD?

Many wonder, is it possible to stand so steadfast, and keep away from sins? Man is prone to all kinds of temptations, especially in his youth, and wishes to enjoy himself. He says: There is only one life. Why not enjoy? Curiosity and greed tend to divert him from the true path. Most of them are ignorant of the great message sent to the Prophet ﷺ, and tend to follow their desires, rather than listen to their parents or wards. They think it is only old people's tales and do not bother to read the guidance given in the Quran and Sunnah.

However, such steadfastness does exist even today, in certain pockets of society.

1. During World War II, when some Muslim prisoners were arrested by the enemy and were being taken to prison, one of them narrates that he and his companions were more worried about missing their Salaat than about what would happen to them next. Such did not find it difficult to endure the torture they experienced during their confinement.
2. When the flight MH737 began to fall, one of the couples, realizing their approaching imminent death, instead of wailing and crying, calmly sat in their seats and began to say their Salaat, and reciting the Kalima Tahleel and Shahadah!! While facing certain death, they did not flinch, but only called out to their beloved ones, to call out to Allah, and say: 'LA ILAHA ILLALLAH'.
3. The conviction shown by the Palestinians during the earthquake, which recently shook and destroyed their land, has made the world wonder how they can bear their loss even in such adverse conditions.
4. Last but not least, Alhamdulillah, we can see **a glimpse of the steadfastness shown by the Sahabah of our Prophet ﷺ**, in the Palestinians today. The genocide that is being carried out by the Israelis against them. They suffered for more than 70 years, the atrocities and apartheid of the Israelite Zionists, who had illegally occupied their land. When it became unbearable, they revolted and are termed terrorists. The bombardment rained on them, exceeding that of World War II. The enemy targeted the women and children in particular, intending to annihilate the whole of the Palestinians, or at least break their spirit.

However, the Zionists have failed in their attempt. When whole families are wiped out, the parents or relatives only say: "Alhamdulillah. My children have been martyred. They are now in heaven." It is heartrending to watch the destruction and loss they are experiencing. Yet, they are ready to sacrifice everything for their religion and independence. While the wounded are being operated upon *without anaesthesia*, and are in pain, they only recite the Quran. When they lose their beloved ones, they remember the Quranic verses that give them solace. "...When disaster strikes them, say, 'Indeed we belong to Allah, and indeed to Him we will return.'" ^{2: 156}

Thus, we find that Islam is still alive in the world, and this Taqwah and strong faith, found in them, has attracted thousands of people from the West, who are amazed at their steadfastness and total surrender, to the ONE SUPREME GOD: Thousands, who had no idea of the Truth propagated 1445 years ago by Allah through our dear Prophet ﷺ, are now realizing the amazing, great way of life of Islam, and are now entering it in great groups!

ALHAMDULILLAH. MAN, PLANS AND ALLAH PLANS, AND ALLAH IS THE GREATEST OF PLANNERS (8:30).

29. CONCLUSION

'All the Prophets in the Jewish-Christian-Muslim religions form ONE family literally. *Today, the West is keen to proclaim that the world is a global village and all people are one family.* Millions of dollars are spent to propagate this mission.

However, it was Prophet Mohammad ﷺ who initiated this proclamation.

Allah declares: *"MANKIND WAS [IS] ONE COMMUNITY. Then Allah sent the prophets as Bringers of good tidings and Warners, and sent down with them the Scripture in truth, to judge between the people in matters wherein they differed. And only those to whom the Scriptures were given differed concerning it, after the clear proofs came to them, out of jealous animosity among themselves. And Allah guided those who believed in the truth, concerning matters in which they had differed, by His permission. And Allah guides whom He wills (those who seek) to a straight path."* –

(Al-Quran- 2: 213, / 10: 19/ 23: 52, 53)

PROPHET MOHAMMAD ﷺ WAS SENT TO MANKIND TO INFORM:

THE WORLD IS ONE, THEIR CREATOR IS ONE, AND THEIR MISSION IN LIFE IS ONE:

WORSHIP ONLY HIM AND DO GOOD DEEDS.

○ He informed his people that this has been the message sent by Allah from the beginning, through Adam عليه السلام to Mohammad ﷺ: the last of the prophets. And all of those who followed them were Muslims: those who surrendered to Allahut'alah.

○ He was sent to inform Mankind that most of the later generations of the followers of the previous prophets deviated from their teachings, created sects, and rejoiced in their beliefs, thus straying from the true aim of their being created:

WORSHIP NONE OTHER THAN ALLAH and DO GOOD DEEDS PLEASING TO HIM.

○ All the deviations caused by the followers of the previous prophets have been rectified and abrogated by this final message sent by Allah, and have also been shown practically by our dear Prophet ﷺ.

○ He ﷺ was declared as the final messenger, because the message sent through him was perfected, and no more correction or change was needed.

○ And he left his Ummah (we, the followers of the Prophet ﷺ), to continue his work to propagate the religion through our actions, as well as through Dawah.

○ And Allah HIMSELF has promised to preserve this message till the end of time (Al-Quran- 15: 9). We find that the Quran is the only holy scripture memorized by billions of Muslims. Hence, there is no room for interpolations.

○ All we have to do to live in peace is to strive to follow the life of our Prophet ﷺ, who never deviated from the Quranic injunctions.

○ And to know if the hadith, that narrates the way of life of our Prophet ﷺ, is authentic, it becomes incumbent for us to understand the Quran.

○ Today, those who have ignored the scriptures and Allah's warnings are emboldened to such an extent as to proclaim their shameful deeds openly. They claim they have a right to do as they wish, insisting that others follow them.

- Young minds are trained to accept their ideology, and forced to be given the freedom to choose their sex, and live as they wish, with the parents having *no say* in it. This trend is dangerous. In whichever way they justify their illegal activities, they will end up bearing the evil consequences of their ill deeds, both in this world and in the Hereafter.
- Most of the children who are left to fend for themselves turn into delinquents, with no respect for parents or elders. Once they reach adolescence, the parents are no longer responsible for their upkeep. Moreover, the very aim of a legal sexual relationship, which is to have a loving family, warmth, and support between the spouses, is lost. No moral education is given to children, while minting wealth by hook or crook has become the way of life.
- Usurping others' wealth and land, and Survival of the fittest, is considered the right of every individual. Today, we see the result: Man's greed has reached its peak. To obtain the oil, the Western countries opt to falsely blame the oil-rich countries. Just to fill their coffers, the weapon manufacturers have induced hatred and enmity among the nations. As a result, War, in one way or another, has become the way of life, causing destruction and genocide of millions of innocent citizens of the world.

Therefore, we need not be complacent that once we have accepted Islam, we can do as we please. We must be aware that, whatever illegal activities, found forbidden in the Quran, if ignored, have their evil consequences in this life, leading to despair and loss of health and wealth, and man loses the peace which he is in quest of.

We must remember that Allah is aware of what we even think in our hearts^{13:10}. Hence, whatever we do, our intention counts. We will be rewarded or punished according to the intentions behind our deeds. HE will test us with adversities, to check whether our repentance is truly sincere. When disaster strikes, due to *our bad deeds* (42:30), if we remain patient and steadfast (have Sabr), and constantly seek HIS forgiveness and pleasure, we will be amply rewarded in this life - a life of peace and tranquillity, as well as the bliss in the Hereafter. "For, you cannot escape from Allah in the earth, and besides Allah you have neither any *Wali* (protector), nor *Naseer* (Helper)" (42:31).

'Every prophet proclaimed that Allah's Grace and Forgiveness are for the Righteous, and for those who repent. They warn those who reject Faith and live in iniquity of the troubles they will have to endure in this world, that if they do not repent, the punishment they suffer in the Hereafter is justified. – And Allah promises his servants: 'one who holds fast to the Book (the Quran), and establishes Salaat, HE will never let go to waste the rewards for any good deed he might have done.' 7: 170 -- (The Holy Quran, Tafseer 671)

Here, 'hold fast' means read the Quran, understand its meaning, and follow its commands sincerely. And Allah has told us that if we differ, we need only turn back to the Quran and Sunnah for Eternal Guidance. (Al-Quran- 4: 59)

MAY ALLAH GRANT ALL OF US TO LIVE THE WAY OF OUR PROPHET ﷺ, WHO LIVED HIS LIFE ACCORDING TO THE QURAN, AND GAIN THE PLEASURE OF ALLAH. AMEEN.

30. POETRY -3

THUS, TO SAVE OUR FUTURE GENERATION,
FROM BEING MISLED AND SUFFERING RETRIBUTION,
MAKE THEM REALIZE THAT: THE QURAN IS CERTAINLY NOT,
JUST A BOOK OF OLD MAN'S TALES, AS OTHERS THOUGHT,
OR OUTDATED RULES, AS SOME DEPICT THEM TO BE.
IF UNDERSTOOD, THE WORDS ARE IN IT FOR ALL TO SEE.

IT HAS A TREASURE OF UNIMAGINABLE PEACE.
AND ALL THE GOOD DEEDS HE HAS ORDAINED ARE FOR OUR EASE.
THE RETRIBUTION FOR THE SINS WHICH ALLAH HAS FORBIDDEN,
IS SURE, WHETHER IT IS OPEN OR HIDDEN.

ITS LAWS (SHARI'AH) ARE AS FRESH AND BENEFICIAL TODAY,
AS IT WAS 1445 YEARS AGO, WHICH WE HAVE TO OBEY.

THEREFORE, WE SHOULD INFORM OUR SEED
THAT THE CONSEQUENCES OF OUR EVIL DEEDS
WILL HAVE TO BE BORNE IN THIS LIFE, INDEED.

IF WE DO NOT REPENT, OUR SINS ARE MULTIPLIED,
AND OUR PUNISHMENT IN THE HEREAFTER IS JUSTIFIED.

HENCE, LET US CHOOSE,

IF WE WANT OUR REWARD TO BE LOST.

AND REPENT FOR OUR SINS IN LEASURE.

OR DO **GOOD** DEEDS TO ATTAIN ALLAH'S PLEASURE.